

STATE OF DELAWARE  
DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES  
AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL  
DIVISION OF PARKS AND RECREATION  
CONTRACT # 2015-CH-200  
PROJECT # CH-55

SPECIFICATIONS  
FOR  
FORT MILES ARTILLERY PARK  
IN  
CAPE HENLOPEN STATE PARK  
LEWES, DELAWARE

PREPARED  
BY  
BECKER MORGAN GROUP, INC.

ISSUED FOR BID  
SEPTEMBER 14, 2015

NOT FOR BIDDING

(PAGE LEFT BLANK)

Division	Section Title	Pages
<b>PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS GROUP</b>		
<b>DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS</b>		
000115	LIST OF DRAWINGS	2
001116	INVITATION TO BID	2
002113	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	12
003132	GEOTECHNICAL DATA	32
004100	BID FORM	6
004101	BID BOND	2
005213	STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR A101-2007	2
005413	SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR	2
006113	PAYMENT BOND	2
006114	PERFORMANCE BOND	2
007223	GENERAL CONDITIONS	2
007300	SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS	10
007346	WAGES	2
008113	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	14
<b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>		
011000	SUMMARY	6
012300	ALTERNATES	4
012500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES	4
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES	2
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES	6
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION	10
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION	8
013233	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION	4
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	12
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	10
014200	REFERENCES	8
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	10
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	6
017300	EXECUTION	10
017419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT	8
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	6
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA	8
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	4
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING	6

**DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE**

033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	18
--------	------------------------	----

**DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING**

221113	FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING	14
--------	------------------------------------	----

**DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK**

312000	EARTH MOVING	14
312001	STRUCTURAL FOUNDATIONS (ALTERNATE)	6
312319	DEWATERING	4
315000	EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION	2
316219	TIMBER PILES	6

**DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

321313	CONCRETE PAVING	14
321373	CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS	4

**DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES**

330500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR UTILITIES	2
334100	STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING	8

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 000115 – LIST OF DRAWINGS

**GENERAL**

G001 COVER SHEET

**CIVIL**

C001 COVER SHEET (SITE)  
C101 DEMOLITION PLAN  
C201 SITE PLAN  
C202 SITE PLAN AND ALTERNATES  
C401 CRANE OPERATIONS AND ASSOCIATED GRADING  
C402 SITE GRADING  
C-501 PRE-CONSTRUCTION SEDIMENT AND STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN  
C-502 POST-CONSTRUCTION SEDIMENT AND STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN  
C-503 SEDIMENT AND STORMWATER DETAILS AND NOTES  
C-504 SEDIMENT AND STORMWATER DETAILS AND NOTES  
C-505 SEDIMENT AND STORMWATER DETAILS AND NOTES

**STRUCTURAL**

S101 FOUNDATION PLAN

END OF SECTION 000115

(PAGE LEFT BLANK)

NOT FOR BIDDING

## INVITATION TO BID

Sealed bids for the Fort Miles Artillery Park at the Cape Henlopen State Park, in Sussex County, Delaware will be received by the State of Delaware, Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, Division of Parks and Recreations, at the reception area of the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, Division of Parks and Recreations, 89 Kings Hwy., Dover, DE 19901 until 2:00 pm local time on Thursday, December 10, 2015 at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud in the Conference Room. Bidder bears the risk of late delivery. Any bids received after the stated time will be returned unopened.

Project involves site clearing, excavation, grading, fill and compaction, underground utilities, utilities under the pre-cast concrete modular restroom building (building by others), wood pilings, and concrete artillery pads.

Structural foundation for the pre-cast concrete modular building shall be compacted select fill with 8: of compacted gravel topping, to accommodate 1,500 PSF, and level to accept pre-cast concrete modular building.

A **MANDATORY** Pre-Bid Meeting will be held on Tuesday, November 17, 2015, at 10:00 a.m. at Battery 519, Fort Miles Historic Area, Cape Henlopen State Park for the purpose of establishing the listing of subcontractors and to answer questions. Representatives of each party to any Joint Venture must attend this meeting. **ATTENDANCE OF THIS MEETING IS A PREREQUISITE FOR BIDDING ON THIS CONTRACT.**

Sealed bids shall be addressed to the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, Division of Parks and Recreations, 89 Kings Hwy., Dover, DE 19901, Attn: Kevin Rychlicki.

The outer envelope should clearly indicate: **"FORT MILES ARTILLERY PARK – CONTRACT NO. 2015-CH-200 – PROJECT NO. CH-55 - SEALED BID - DO NOT OPEN."**

Electronic copies of the Contract Documents may be obtained at DNRDC, 89 Kings Hwy, Dover, DE 19901, (302) 739-9210 upon payment of \$25.00 per disc/non-refundable. Please call in advance to insure documents are available. Checks are payable to Division of Parks and Recreation.

Construction documents will be available for review at the following locations: Becker Morgan Group, Inc.; Delaware Contractors Association and Associated Builders and Contractors.

Bidders will not be subject to discrimination on the basis of race, creed, color, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin in consideration of this award, and Minority Business Enterprises, Disadvantaged Business Enterprises, Women-Owned Business Enterprises and Veteran-Owned Business Enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids on this contract. Each bid must be accompanied by a bid security equivalent to ten percent of the bid amount and all additive alternates. The successful bidder must post a performance bond and payment bond in a sum equal to 100 percent of the contract price upon execution of the contract. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities therein. The Owner may extend the time and place for the opening of the bids from that described in the advertisement, with not less than two calendar days notice by certified delivery, facsimile machine or other electronic means to those bidders receiving plans.

(PAGE LEFT BLANK)

NOT FOR BIDDING



## **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

### **TABLE OF ARTICLES**

1. DEFINITIONS
2. BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION
3. BIDDING DOCUMENTS
4. BIDDING PROCEDURES
5. CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
6. POST-BID INFORMATION
7. PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
8. FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

**ARTICLE 1: GENERAL**

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Whenever the following terms are used, their intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

1.2 STATE: The State of Delaware.

1.3 AGENCY: Contracting State Agency as noted on cover sheet.

1.4 DESIGNATED OFFICIAL: The agent authorized to act for the Agency.

1.5 BIDDING DOCUMENTS: Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement for Bid, Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the Bid Form (including the Non-collusion Statement), and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, as well as the Drawings, Specifications (Project Manual) and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

1.6 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: The Contract Documents consist of the, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the form of agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, Drawings (if any), Specifications (Project Manual), and all addenda.

1.7 AGREEMENT: The form of the Agreement shall be AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a STIPULATED SUM. In the case of conflict between the instructions contained therein and the General Requirements herein, these General Requirements shall prevail.

1.8 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (or CONDITIONS): General Requirements (or conditions) are instructions pertaining to the Bidding Documents and to contracts in general. They contain, in summary, requirements of laws of the State; policies of the Agency and instructions to bidders.

1.9 SPECIAL PROVISIONS: Special Provisions are specific conditions or requirements peculiar to the bidding documents and to the contract under consideration and are supplemental to the General Requirements. Should the Special Provisions conflict with the General Requirements, the Special Provisions shall prevail.

1.10 ADDENDA: Written or graphic instruments issued by the Owner/Architect prior to the execution of the contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

1.11 BIDDER OR VENDOR: A person or entity who formally submits a Bid for the material or Work contemplated, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

1.12 SUB-BIDDER: A person or entity who submits a Bid to a Bidder for materials or labor, or both for a portion of the Work.

1.13 BID: A complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

- 1.14 BASE BID: The sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids (if any are required to be stated in the bid).
- 1.15 ALTERNATE BID (or ALTERNATE): An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents is accepted.
- 1.16 UNIT PRICE: An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.
- 1.17 SURETY: The corporate body which is bound with and for the Contract, or which is liable, and which engages to be responsible for the Contractor's payments of all debts pertaining to and for his acceptable performance of the Work for which he has contracted.
- 1.18 BIDDER'S DEPOSIT: The security designated in the Bid to be furnished by the Bidder as a guaranty of good faith to enter into a contract with the Agency if the Work to be performed or the material or equipment to be furnished is awarded to him.
- 1.19 CONTRACT: The written agreement covering the furnishing and delivery of material or work to be performed.
- 1.20 CONTRACTOR: Any individual, firm or corporation with whom a contract is made by the Agency.
- 1.21 SUBCONTRACTOR: An individual, partnership or corporation which has a direct contract with a contractor to furnish labor and materials at the job site, or to perform construction labor and furnish material in connection with such labor at the job site.
- 1.22 CONTRACT BOND: The approved form of security furnished by the contractor and his surety as a guaranty of good faith on the part of the contractor to execute the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.

## **ARTICLE 2: BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**

- 2.1 PRE-BID MEETING
- 2.1.1 A pre-bid meeting for this project will be held at the time and place designated. Attendance at this meeting is a pre-requisite for submitting a Bid, unless this requirement is specifically waived elsewhere in the Bid Documents.
- 2.2 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:
- 2.2.1 The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that the Bid is made in accordance therewith.
- 2.2.2 The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with existing conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's his personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.
- 2.2.3 The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

2.3 JOINT VENTURE REQUIREMENTS

- 2.3.1 For Public Works Contracts, each Joint Venturer shall be qualified and capable to complete the Work with their own forces.
- 2.3.2 Included with the Bid submission, and as a requirement to bid, a copy of the executed Joint Venture Agreement shall be submitted and signed by all Joint Venturers involved.
- 2.3.3 All required Bid Bonds, Performance Bonds, Material and Labor Payment Bonds must be executed by both Joint Venturers and be placed in both of their names.
- 2.3.4 All required insurance certificates shall name both Joint Venturers.
- 2.3.5 Both Joint Venturers shall sign the Bid Form and shall submit a copy of a valid Delaware Business License with their Bid.
- 2.3.6 Both Joint Venturers shall include their Federal E.I. Number with the Bid.
- 2.3.7 In the event of a mandatory Pre-bid Meeting, each Joint Venturer shall have a representative in attendance.
- 2.3.8 Due to exceptional circumstances and for good cause shown, one or more of these provisions may be waived at the discretion of the State.

2.4 ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST CLAIMS

- 2.4.1 As consideration for the award and execution by the Owner of this contract, the Contractor hereby grants, conveys, sells, assigns and transfers to the State of Delaware all of its right, title and interests in and to all known or unknown causes of action it presently has or may now or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States and the State of Delaware, relating to the particular goods or services purchased or acquired by the Owner pursuant to this contract.

**ARTICLE 3: BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

3.1 COPIES OF BID DOCUMENTS

- 3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the Architectural/Engineering firm designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.
- 3.1.2 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents for preparation of Bids. The issuing Agency nor the Architect assumes no responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- 3.1.3 Any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect immediately.
- 3.1.4 The Agency and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall report any errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered to the Architect.
- 3.2.2 Bidders or Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request to the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Interpretations, corrections and changes to the Bidding Documents will be made by written Addendum. Interpretations, corrections, or changes to the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding.
- 3.2.3 The apparent silence of the specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from it of detailed description concerning any point, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best commercial practice is to prevail and only material and workmanship of the first quality are to be used. Proof of specification compliance will be the responsibility of the Bidder.
- 3.2.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all permits, labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.
- 3.2.5 The Owner will bear the costs for all impact and user fees associated with the project.

3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

- 3.3.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of quality, required function, dimension, and appearance to be met by any proposed substitution. The specification of a particular manufacturer or model number is not intended to be proprietary in any way. Substitutions of products for those named will be considered, providing that the Vendor certifies that the function, quality, and performance characteristics of the material offered is equal or superior to that specified. It shall be the Bidder's responsibility to assure that the proposed substitution will not affect the intent of the design, and to make any installation modifications required to accommodate the substitution.
- 3.3.2 Requests for substitutions shall be made in writing to the Architect at least ten days prior to the date of the Bid Opening. Such requests shall include a complete description of the proposed substitution, drawings, performance and test data, explanation of required installation modifications due the substitution, and any other information necessary for an evaluation. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval shall be final. The Architect is to notify Owner prior to any approvals.
- 3.3.3 If the Architect approves a substitution prior to the receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding.
- 3.3.4 The Architect shall have no obligation to consider any substitutions after the Contract award.

3.4 ADDENDA

- 3.4.1 Addenda will be mailed or delivered to all who are known by the Architect to have received a complete set of the Bidding Documents.

- 3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.
- 3.4.3 No Addenda will be issued later than 4 days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which extends the time or changes the location for the opening of bids.
- 3.4.4 Each bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting his Bid that they have received all Addenda issued, and shall acknowledge their receipt in their Bid in the appropriate space. Not acknowledging an issued Addenda could be grounds for determining a bid to be non-responsive.

**ARTICLE 4: BIDDING PROCEDURES**

**4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS**

- 4.1.1 Submit the bids on the Bid Forms included with the Bidding Documents.
- 4.1.2 Submit the original Bid Form for each bid. Bid Forms may be removed from the project manual for this purpose.
- 4.1.3 Execute all blanks on the Bid Form in a non-erasable medium (typewriter or manually in ink).
- 4.1.4 Where so indicated by the makeup on the Bid Form, express sums in both words and figures, in case of discrepancy between the two, the written amount shall govern.
- 4.1.5 Interlineations, alterations or erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.
- 4.1.6 BID ALL REQUESTED ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICES, IF ANY. If there is no change in the Base Bid for an Alternate, enter "No Change". The Contractor is responsible for verifying that they have received all addenda issued during the bidding period. Work required by Addenda shall automatically become part of the Contract.
- 4.1.7 Make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form and do not qualify the Bid in any other manner.
- 4.1.8 Each copy of the Bid shall include the legal name of the Bidder and a statement whether the Bidder is a sole proprietor, a partnership, a corporation, or any legal entity, and each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current Power of Attorney attached, certifying agent's authority to bind the Bidder.
- 4.1.9 Bidder shall complete the Non-Collusion Statement form included with the Bid Forms and include it with their Bid.
- 4.1.10 In the construction of all Public Works projects for the State of Delaware or any agency thereof, preference in employment of laborers, workers or mechanics shall be given to bona fide legal citizens of the State who have established citizenship by residence of at least 90 days in the State.
- 4.1.11 Each Bidder shall include in their bid a copy of a valid Delaware Business License.

4.2 BID SECURITY

4.2.1 All bids shall be accompanied by a deposit of either a good and sufficient bond to the agency for the benefit of the agency, with corporate surety authorized to do business in this State, the form of the bond and the surety to be approved by the agency, or a security of the bidder assigned to the agency, for a sum equal to at least 10% of the bid plus all add alternates, or in lieu of the bid bond a security deposit in the form of a certified check, bank treasurer's check, cashier's check, money order, or other prior approved secured deposit assigned to the State. The bid bond need not be for a specific sum, but may be stated to be for a sum equal to 10% of the bid plus all add alternates to which it relates and not to exceed a certain stated sum, if said sum is equal to at least 10% of the bid. The Bid Bond form used shall be the standard OMB form (attached).

4.2.2 The Agency has the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either a formal contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished or the specified time has elapsed so the Bids may be withdrawn or all Bids have been rejected.

4.2.3 In the event of any successful Bidder refusing or neglecting to execute a formal contract and bond within 20 days of the awarding of the contract, the bid bond or security deposited by the successful bidder shall be forfeited.

4.3 SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

4.3.1 As required by Delaware Code, Title 29, section 6962(d)(10)b, each Bidder shall submit with their Bid a completed List of Sub-Contractors included with the Bid Form. NAME ONLY ONE SUBCONTRACTOR FOR EACH TRADE. A Bid will be considered non-responsive unless the completed list is included.

4.3.2 Provide the Name and Address for each listed subcontractor. Addresses by City, Town or Locality, plus State, will be acceptable.

4.3.3 It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that their Subcontractors are in compliance with the provisions of this law. Also, if a Contractor elects to list themselves as a Subcontractor for any category, they must specifically name themselves on the Bid Form and be able to document their capability to act as Subcontractor in that category in accordance with this law.

4.4 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

4.4.1 During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

- A. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure the applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.

- B. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin."

4.5 PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENT

- 4.5.1 Wage Provisions: In accordance with Delaware Code, Title 29, Section 6960, renovation projects whose total cost shall exceed \$15,000, and \$100,000 for new construction, the minimum wage rates for various classes of laborers and mechanics shall be as determined by the Department of Labor, Division of Industrial Affairs of the State of Delaware.
- 4.5.2 The prevailing wage shall be the wage paid to a majority of employees performing similar work as reported in the Department's annual prevailing wage survey or in the absence of a majority, the average paid to all employees reported.
- 4.5.3 The employer shall pay all mechanics and labors employed directly upon the site of work, unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the specifications, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the employer and such laborers and mechanics.
- 4.5.4 The scale of the wages to be paid shall be posted by the employer in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.
- 4.5.5 Every contract based upon these specifications shall contain a stipulation that sworn payroll information, as required by the Department of Labor, be furnished weekly. The Department of Labor shall keep and maintain the sworn payroll information for a period of 6 months from the last day of the work week covered by the payroll.

4.6 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

- 4.6.1 Enclose the Bid, the Bid Security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid in a sealed opaque envelope. Address the envelope to the party receiving the Bids. Identify with the project name, project number, and the Bidder's name and address. If the Bid is sent by mail, enclose the sealed envelope in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. The State is not responsible for the opening of bids prior to bid opening date and time that are not properly marked.
- 4.6.2 Deposit Bids at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of bids indicated in the Advertisement for Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of bids will be marked "LATE BID" and returned.
- 4.6.3 Bidder assumes full responsibility for timely delivery at location designated for receipt of bids.
- 4.6.4 Oral, telephonic or telegraphic bids are invalid and will not receive consideration.
- 4.6.5 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids, provided that they are then fully in compliance with these Instructions to Bidders.



4.7 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAW OF BIDS

- 4.7.1 Prior to the closing date for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may withdraw a Bid by personal request and by showing proper identification to the Architect. A request for withdraw by letter or fax, if the Architect is notified in writing prior to receipt of fax, is acceptable. A fax directing a modification in the bid price will render the Bid informal, causing it to be ineligible for consideration of award. Telephone directives for modification of the bid price shall not be permitted and will have no bearing on the submitted proposal in any manner.
- 4.7.2 Bidders submitting Bids that are late shall be notified as soon as practicable and the bid shall be returned.
- 4.7.3 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during a thirty (30) day period following the time and date designated for the receipt and opening of Bids, and Bidder so agrees in submitting their Bid. Bids shall be binding for 30 days after the date of the Bid opening.

**ARTICLE 5: CONSIDERATION OF BIDS**

5.1 OPENING/REJECTION OF BIDS

- 5.1.1 Unless otherwise stated, Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Bids will be made available to Bidders.
- 5.1.2 The Agency shall have the right to reject any and all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required Bid Security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.
- 5.1.3 If the Bids are rejected, it will be done within thirty (30) calendar day of the Bid opening.

5.2 COMPARISON OF BIDS

- 5.2.1 After the Bids have been opened and read, the bid prices will be compared and the result of such comparisons will be made available to the public. Comparisons of the Bids may be based on the Base Bid plus desired Alternates. The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination.
- 5.2.2 The Agency reserves the right to waive technicalities, to reject any or all Bids, or any portion thereof, to advertise for new Bids, to proceed to do the Work otherwise, or to abandon the Work, if in the judgment of the Agency or its agent(s), it is in the best interest of the State.
- 5.2.3 An increase or decrease in the quantity for any item is not sufficient grounds for an increase or decrease in the Unit Price.
- 5.2.4 The prices quoted are to be those for which the material will be furnished F.O.B. Job Site and include all charges that may be imposed during the period of the Contract.
- 5.2.5 No qualifying letter or statements in or attached to the Bid, or separate discounts will be considered in determining the low Bid except as may be otherwise herein noted. Cash or separate discounts should be computed and incorporated into Unit Bid Price(s).

5.3 DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS

- 5.3.1 An agency shall determine that each Bidder on any Public Works Contract is responsible before awarding the Contract. Factors to be considered in determining the responsibility of a Bidder include:

- A. The Bidder's financial, physical, personnel or other resources including Subcontracts;
  - B. The Bidder's record of performance on past public or private construction projects, including, but not limited to, defaults and/or final adjudication or admission of violations of the Prevailing Wage Laws in Delaware or any other state;
  - C. The Bidder's written safety plan;
  - D. Whether the Bidder is qualified legally to contract with the State;
  - E. Whether the Bidder supplied all necessary information concerning its responsibility; and,
  - F. Any other specific criteria for a particular procurement, which an agency may establish; provided however, that, the criteria be set forth in the Invitation to Bid and is otherwise in conformity with State and/or Federal law.
- 5.3.2 If an agency determines that a Bidder is nonresponsive and/or nonresponsible, the determination shall be in writing and set forth the basis for the determination. A copy of the determination shall be sent to the affected Bidder within five (5) working days of said determination.
- 5.3.3 In addition, any one or more of the following causes may be considered as sufficient for the disqualification of a Bidder and the rejection of their Bid or Bids.
- 5.3.3.1 More than one Bid for the same Contract from an individual, firm or corporation under the same or different names.
  - 5.3.3.2 Evidence of collusion among Bidders.
  - 5.3.3.3 Unsatisfactory performance record as evidenced by past experience.
  - 5.3.3.4 If the Unit Prices are obviously unbalanced either in excess or below reasonable cost analysis values.
  - 5.3.3.5 If there are any unauthorized additions, interlineation, conditional or alternate bids or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the Bid incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.
  - 5.3.3.6 If the Bid is not accompanied by the required Bid Security and other data required by the Bidding Documents.
  - 5.3.3.7 If any exceptions or qualifications of the Bid are noted on the Bid Form.
- 5.4 ACCEPTANCE OF BID AND AWARD OF CONTRACT
- 5.4.1 A formal Contract shall be executed with the successful Bidder within twenty (20) calendar days after the award of the Contract.
  - 5.4.2 Per Section 6962(d)(13) a., Title 29, Delaware Code, "The contracting agency shall award any public works contract within thirty (30) days of the bid opening to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, unless the Agency elects to award on the basis of best value, in which case the election to award on the basis of best value shall be stated in the Invitation To Bid."

- 5.4.3 Each Bid on any Public Works Contract must be deemed responsive by the Agency to be considered for award. A responsive Bid shall conform in all material respects to the requirements and criteria set forth in the Contract Documents and specifications.
- 5.4.4 The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid, plus accepted Alternates.
- 5.4.5 The successful Bidder shall execute a formal contract, submit the required Insurance Certificate, and furnish good and sufficient bonds, unless specifically waived in the General Requirements, in accordance with the General Requirement, within twenty (20) days of official notice of contract award. Bonds shall be for the benefit of the Agency with surety in the amount of 100% of the total contract award. Said Bonds shall be conditioned upon the faithful performance of the contract. Bonds shall remain in affect for period of one year after the date of substantial completion.
- 5.4.6 If the successful Bidder fails to execute the required Contract and Bond, as aforesaid, within twenty (20) calendar days after the date of official Notice of the Award of the Contract, their Bid guaranty shall immediately be taken and become the property of the State for the benefit of the Agency as liquidated damages, and not as a forfeiture or as a penalty. Award will then be made to the next lowest qualified Bidder of the Work or readvertised, as the Agency may decide.
- 5.4.7 Each bidder shall supply with its bid its taxpayer identification number (i.e., federal employer identification number or social security number) and a copy of its Delaware business license, and should the vendor be awarded a contract, such vendor shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.
- 5.4.8 The Bid Security shall be returned to the successful Bidder upon the execution of the formal contract. The Bid Securities of unsuccessful bidders shall be returned within thirty (30) calendar days after the opening of the Bids.

#### **ARTICLE 6: POST-BID INFORMATION**

- 6.1 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT
- 6.1.1 Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall, if requested by the Agency, submit a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a statement has been previously required and submitted.
- 6.2 BUSINESS DESIGNATION FORM
- 6.2.1 Successful bidder shall be required to accurately complete an Office of Management and Budget Business Designation Form for Subcontractors.

**ARTICLE 7: PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND**

**7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS**

- 7.1.1 The cost of furnishing the required Bonds, that are stipulated in the Bidding Documents, shall be included in the Bid.
- 7.1.2 If the Bidder is required by the Agency to secure a bond from other than the Bidder's usual sources, changes in cost will be adjusted as provide in the Contract Documents.
- 7.1.3 The Performance and Payment Bond forms used shall be the standard OMB forms (attached).

**7.2 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS**

- 7.2.1 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.
- 7.2.2 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

**ARTICLE 8: FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN AGENCY AND CONTRACTOR**

- 8.1 Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum.

END OF INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

DOCUMENT 003132 - GEOTECHNICAL DATA

1.1 GEOTECHNICAL DATA

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. A geotechnical investigation report for Project, prepared by John D. Hynes & Associates, Inc., dated January 19, 2015, is available for viewing as appended to this Document.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Document 002113 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.

END OF DOCUMENT 003132

(PAGE LEFT BLANK)

NOT FOR BIDDING



# JOHN D. HYNES & ASSOCIATES, INC.

*Geotechnical and Environmental Consultants  
Monitoring Well Installation  
Construction Inspection and Materials Testing*

January 19, 2015

Mr. Wayne J. Sharp, AIA  
Becker Morgan Group, Inc.  
309 South Governors Avenue  
Dover, Delaware 19904

Re: Report of Subsurface Exploration and Geotechnical  
Engineering Recommendations  
Fort Miles Historic Area Improvements  
Cape Henlopen State Park, Lewes, Delaware  
Project No.: JDH-10/14/494

Dear Mr. Sharp:

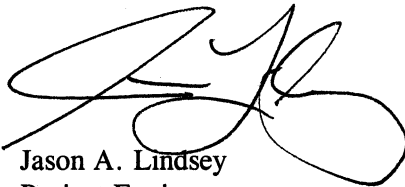
John D. Hynes & Associates, Inc. has completed the authorized subsurface exploration and geotechnical engineering evaluations for the Fort Miles Historic Area Improvements project located in Cape Henlopen State Park in Lewes, Delaware. Our services were conducted, generally, in accordance with our proposal dated September 5, 2014, and written and verbal communications between our office and the office of Becker Morgan Group, LLC.

This report describes the exploration methods employed, exhibits the data obtained, and presents our evaluations and recommendations. We provide recommendations for a shallow foundation system (mat foundation) for the proposed artillery displays and recommend that the precast bathroom structure be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. As an option, timber pile capacities have been provided for the large artillery display. Also, we have included recommendations regarding the use of the onsite soils as structural fill material.

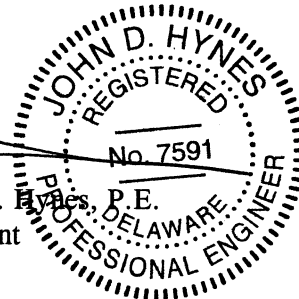
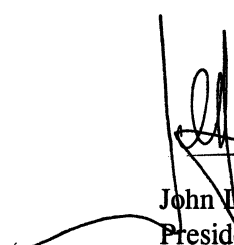
We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to you. If you have any questions regarding the contents of this report or if we may be of further assistance, please contact our office.

Respectfully,

JOHN D. HYNES & ASSOCIATES, INC.



Jason A. Lindsey  
Project Engineer



John D. Hynes, P.E.  
President

JAL: JDH/jsl

c.c.: Jeremy Walbert, P.E.; Becker Morgan Group, Inc.; Via Email: [jwalbert@beckermorgan.com](mailto:jwalbert@beckermorgan.com)



**REPORT OF  
SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION  
AND  
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING RECOMMENDATIONS**

**FORT MILES HISTORIC AREA IMPROVEMENTS  
CAPE HENLOPEN STATE PARK  
LEWES, DELAWARE**

**PREPARED FOR  
BECKER MORGAN GROUP, INC.**

**JANUARY 19, 2015  
PROJECT NO.: JDH-10/14/494**





## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
PURPOSE AND SCOPE .....	1
EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS .....	1
PROJECT CHARACTERISTICS.....	1
FIELD EXPLORATION AND STUDY .....	2
SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS .....	2
INFILTRATION TESTING .....	2
RECOMMENDATIONS .....	3
A. Site Preparation.....	3
B. Fill Selection and Placement .....	4
C. Shallow Foundations .....	4
D. Timber Pile Foundations.....	5
E. Groundwater and Drainage.....	6
ADDITIONAL SERVICES RECOMMENDED .....	7
A. Site Preparation and Proofrolling Monitoring .....	7
B. Fill Placement and Compaction Monitoring .....	7
C. Shallow Foundation Excavation Inspection .....	7
D. Pile Installation Monitoring .....	7
REMARKS .....	7
APPENDIX .....	9



## **PURPOSE AND SCOPE**

The subsurface exploration study was performed to evaluate the subsurface conditions with respect to the following:

1. General site and subgrade preparation;
2. Fill selection and placement;
3. Shallow foundation recommendations for the concrete bathhouse structure;
4. Foundation recommendations for the artillery display structures including shallow mat foundations and timber pile foundations including compressive, uplift, and lateral capacities, and driven length of timber pile foundations;
5. Infiltration test results;
6. Location of groundwater, estimated seasonal high groundwater level, and applicable construction dewatering procedures; and
7. Other aspects of the design and construction for the proposed structures indicated by the exploration.

An evaluation of the site, with respect to potential construction problems and recommendations dealing with earthwork and inspection during construction, is included. The inspection is considered necessary both to confirm the subsurface conditions and to verify that the soils related construction phases are performed properly.

## **EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS**

As shown on the Project Location Map in the Appendix, the project site is located at Cape Henlopen State Park along the Cape Henlopen State Park access road, approximately 800 feet west of its intersection with Dune Road at the Fort Miles Historic Area at Fort Henlopen State Park in Lewes, Delaware. The project site currently consists of several barrack structures, paved roadways, and several concrete pads with artillery displays. Most of the site is covered with sand and has light vegetation and beach grass growth. The project site is located approximately a quarter of a mile west of the Atlantic Ocean. The surface elevation at the project site ranges from approximately 35 feet to 80 feet. The elevations at the site slope upward from west to east towards the existing battery. The project site is generally surrounded by undeveloped areas covered with light beach vegetation. No organic bearing surficial soil layer was encountered. The site is located approximately a quarter of a mile from the Atlantic Ocean.

The test borings were advanced in sandy soil that had no observable organic bearing surficial layer.

## **PROJECT CHARACTERISTICS**

The proposed project includes the installation of a one-story, pre-manufactured, concrete bathroom structure, the installation of eight artillery displays, and the installation of stormwater management structures. Based on information received by you, we understand that the larger artillery display will rest on a 40 foot diameter concrete mat and will weigh approximately 280 tons (560 kips). The other seven displays will rest on mats with an approximate diameter of 26 feet, and will have maximum loads of 40 tons (80 kips). The large artillery piece will be located at the location of our test boring S-4.



## FIELD EXPLORATION AND STUDY

In order to determine the nature of the subsurface conditions at the site, four test borings, designated as SWM-1, SMW-2, S-3, and S-4 were drilled between December 29<sup>th</sup> and 30<sup>th</sup>, 2014 at the locations shown on the Boring Location Plan in the Appendix.

Soil sampling and testing were carried out in accordance with ASTM Specification D-1586. A Geoprobe 7822-DT track-mounted drill rig was used for test borings S-3 and S-4. SWM-1 and SMW-2 were advanced with a hand auger. A brief description of our field procedures is included in the Appendix. The results of all boring and sampling operations are shown on the boring logs. Constant head, single ring infiltration tests were performed in separate test pits adjacent to the SWM test borings.

Samples of the subsurface soils were examined by our engineering staff and were visually classified in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) and the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA). The USCS symbol and the estimated USDA classification for each stratum are shown on the boring logs in the Appendix as well as the Munsell color description. Also included are reference sheets, which define the USDA classifications and the USCS terms and symbols used on the boring logs.

We note that the test boring records represent our interpretation of the field data based on visual examination and selected soil classification tests. Indicated interfaces between materials may be gradual.

## SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

At the time of our field exploration, there was no organic bearing soil present at the surface of the borings. Other surficial materials in varying thicknesses may be encountered at other locations on site. Light vegetation such as weeds and beach grass were observed on the ground surface during our field exploration, but are likely dormant for the season.

**SAND:** Light brown, moist to saturated, very loose to dense, fine to medium grained SAND with trace silt was encountered to the termination depths of all four test borings. Standard Penetration Test (SPT) values (N-values) in this stratum ranged from 5 to 48 blows per foot (bpf) with an average of about 18 bpf. Loose blow counts were typically encountered at depths ranging from 0 to 15 feet below the ground surface and blow counts generally increased relative to depth. The USCS symbol for this stratum include SP and the USDA classification for this stratum is Sand.

During drilling operations, groundwater was encountered at depths of approximately 19 and 20 feet below the existing ground surface in test borings S-3 and S-4. It should be noted that groundwater at this site can vary due to tidal fluctuations, precipitation, and seasonal changes.

## INFILTRATION TESTING

Infiltration tests were performed at the project site of the proposed stormwater management facilities. The tests were completed in test pits adjacent to test borings SWM-1 and SWM-2. The testing was completed in general accordance with guidelines established by DNREC. The test method used was the constant head, 12 inch diameter single ring field infiltration test. The test locations, depths, average measured infiltration rates and last hour infiltration rates are summarized in the table below:



Boring	Depth of Test Below Ground Surface (ft.)	Average Infiltration Rate in./hr.	Last Hour Infiltration Rate in./hr.	Groundwater Depth (ft.)
SWM-1	5.0	16.17	3.08	Not Encountered
SWM-2	5.0	6.14	4.84	Not Encountered

Refer to the "Infiltration Data Table" and "Single Ring Infiltration" test procedures in the Appendix for additional information regarding the infiltration tests.

## RECOMMENDATIONS

The following recommendations and considerations are based on our understanding of the proposed construction, the data obtained from the exploration, and our previous experience at this area of Assateague. If there are any significant changes to the project characteristics, we request that this office be advised so the recommendations of this report can be re-evaluated.

### A. Site Preparation

Typical of beach environments, most ground surfaces consisted of SP sands, loose in some areas, compacted in others, with scattered areas of weeds, brush, and beach grass. Access to the site and maneuvering our drill rig required the use of a track-mounted (ATV) drill rig. Any paved areas or smaller structures will need to be removed from the construction areas. It should be determined if any existing utilities are located within the construction areas for the bathhouse or the artillery display pads. If so, the utilities should be relocated to other areas that will not be affected by the planned construction. If utilities are removed, the affected areas should be prepared and backfilled in accordance with our recommendations of this report. Because of the presence of loose sand areas, tracked equipment is recommended for excavating and grading. The Geotechnical Engineer should be consulted to evaluate poor subgrade conditions during construction.

After grubbing and clearing have been completed and the proposed construction areas have been cleared of vegetation and any organic or manmade materials, the exposed subgrade soils should be inspected. The inspector should verify that organic matter and debris have been removed from structural subgrade areas. Precipitation may result in standing water (perched water) at low areas, but isn't likely due to the highly permeable soils encountered on site. If the water is allowed to pond, the natural soils may deteriorate and overexcavation or subgrade improvement may be necessary at those areas. The Geotechnical Engineer should be consulted to evaluate poor subgrade conditions during construction.

Because of the very sandy, and clean relatively uniformly graded soils encountered at shallow depths, rubber tired vehicles and equipment, and even heavier track equipment will likely "get stuck" in the sands. Low contact pressure (wide track) equipment should be used or matting will be required for site access. If subgrade problems arise, the Geotechnical Engineer should be consulted for an evaluation of the conditions. Overexcavated areas resulting from the removal of organic matter, or otherwise unsuitable materials should be backfilled with properly compacted materials in accordance with the procedures discussed in the following section.



## **B. Fill Selection and Placement**

It is recommended that all materials to be used as structural fill be inspected, tested and approved by the Geotechnical Engineer prior to use. The existing surficial SP soils that do not contain organics may be re-used for structural fill. Acceptable borrow material should include SW, GW, SP, GP and SM soils classified in accordance with the USCS system. Furthermore, the material to be utilized as fill should have a Plasticity Index (PI) less than 20.

The importation of high quality, granular material should be allowed, and acceptable unit rates for importation and placement should be established. Sand, gravel or sand/gravel mixtures would be appropriate for wet weather placement. Otherwise, the materials noted above will be acceptable for use as structural fill. Imported SM soils may be sensitive to alteration in moisture content and may become unworkable during and following periods of precipitation. If earthwork is attempted in late autumn, winter or early spring, the above mentioned high quality imported granular material should be limited to those soils better than SM.

Structural fill should be placed in lifts which are eight inches or less in loose thickness and should be compacted to at least 95 percent of the Modified Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D-1557). Adjustments to the natural moisture content of the soils may be required in order to obtain specified compaction levels. Should utility construction be performed after earthwork, the Contractor should be responsible for achieving 95 percent compaction in all trench backfill. These guidelines should be set for all structural fill at the site including, but not limited to foundation and utility line backfill.

A sufficient number of in-place density tests should be performed by an engineering technician to verify that the proper degree of compaction is being obtained in all fill soils.

## **C. Shallow Foundations**

### *Artillery Displays*

Considering the subsurface conditions and the preliminary loading conditions and pad sizes for the artillery displays provided by Becker Morgan Group, we recommend that the displays be supported on mat foundations bearing on the native SAND stratum or on controlled, structural fill. The mat foundations should be designed based on a maximum allowable soil pressure not in excess of 4,000 psf. Using this bearing pressure, we estimate a total settlement of less than 1 inch and a differential settlement equal to half of the total settlement. For frost protection, the mat foundations should bear at a minimum depth of two feet below the ground surface.

We recommend compacting the subgrade at each mat location prior to concrete placement. Four passes should be made at each pad location using a medium to heavy vibratory roller.

All foundation excavations should be inspected by the Geotechnical Engineer or his approved representative prior to the placement of concrete. The purpose of the inspection would be to verify that the exposed bearing materials are suitable for the design soil bearing pressure and that loose, wet, frozen or compressible soils are not present.



Soils exposed at the bases of all satisfactory foundation excavations should be protected against any detrimental change in condition, such as disturbance from rain or frost. Surface runoff should be drained away from the excavations and not be allowed to pond.

#### *Bathroom Structure*

Considering the subsurface conditions and the preliminary loading conditions, we recommend that the building's structural elements be supported on an approved subgrade bearing on firm, natural soils or controlled, structural fill. The prepared subgrade shall be the subgrade stripped and filled as discussed in Sections A and B above. The soil subgrade shall be capped with a minimum of 6 inches of compacted CR-1 or CR-6. The stone shall be compacted to 95 percent of the Modified Proctor maximum dry density. The mat foundations should be designed based upon a maximum allowable soil bearing pressure not in excess of 1,500 psf. We estimate a total settlement of ½ inch or less.

The foundation subgrade should be inspected by the Geotechnical Engineer or his approved representative prior to the placement of concrete. The purpose of the inspection would be to verify that the exposed bearing materials are suitable for the design soil bearing pressure and that loose, wet, frozen or compressible soils are not present.

We note that frost depth is 24 inches locally. We understand that the building will not have conditioned interior space, and the building will not have perimeter footings. If the building subgrade is prepared in accordance with the recommendation of this report, the subgrade below the compacted stone layer will drain well. However during freezing periods, the freezing of the soil and stone moisture can cause a small amount of heaving of the building subgrade, particularly near the building outside walls where the moisture contents of the soil and stone will likely be higher than those materials at the interior of the building. The building designer should design utility line connections to allow for the slight heaving at the subgrade level.

Soils exposed at the bases of all satisfactory foundation subgrade should be protected against any detrimental change in condition, such as disturbance from rain or frost. Surface runoff should be drained away from the excavations and not be allowed to pond.

#### **D. Timber Pile Foundations**

As an optional foundation solution for the artillery displays, Hynes & Associates has evaluated timber piles. The pile capacities were evaluated for piles driven to depths of 25 feet to obtain the allowable compressive capacity and tensile capacity shown in the table below. Class B piles were evaluated with minimum tip and butt diameters of 7 and 12 inches, respectively. The referenced piles were evaluated as friction and end bearing piles in the SAND stratum. The allowable compressive capacity is based off a Factor of Safety of 2.0 and the allowable uplift capacity (tensile) is based on a Factor of Safety of 2.5. The lateral capacity was developed using LPILE PLUS 5 software. The allowable lateral load is half of the load required to laterally deflect the pile a distance of 1 inch.



### Class 'B' Timber Piles

Embedment (feet)	Compressive Capacity (tons)	Uplift Capacity (tons)	Lateral Capacity (tons)
25	10	7.5	5.0

The above pile capacities were analyzed assuming a scour from possible heavy storm surge action in the upper 5 feet of the subsurface. Contact our office if you require higher pile capacities than 10 tons compression. Referring to the boring log (S-4), N-values do not increase significantly until 38 feet below grade.

Timber piles should conform to the dimensions and strength requirements of ASTM D-25, should be treated with Chromate Copper Arsenate (CCA), and should be straight. For the required maximum design loads, it is recommended that the piles be no closer than 2.5 diameters, center to center.

The compressive design capacity of each timber production pile should be confirmed by the geotechnical engineer or an experienced pile inspector during the pile driving operations by using an acceptable pile driving formula such as Engineering News Formula. In instances where the design capacity cannot be obtained within production pile lengths, additional piles may be required. Minimum timber pile tip and butt diameters of 7 and 12 inches (respectively) are recommended. If other pile tonnages are requested by the Structural Engineer, our office should be consulted for additional recommendations.

The characteristics of the pile groups should be designed for adequate structural requirements as specified by the Structural Engineer. These requirements should include the strength of the piles under static, dynamic, and uplift and lateral loads, where applicable.

The installation of all piles should be in accordance with local code requirements. In addition, the installation of all piles should be inspected by a qualified Geotechnical Engineer or foundation inspector. The inspector should verify and record all aspects of the installation including pile tip and butt diameters, pile length before driving, cut-off length, tip elevation and the driving data.

#### **E. Groundwater and Drainage**

Groundwater was encountered during drilling operations at depths of 19 and 20 feet below the ground surface. At boring locations S-3 and S-4, we estimate that the seasonal high groundwater level is approximately 17 feet below grade. Because of the groundwater depth, it is unlikely that the contractor will need to dewater foundation excavations. Minor dewatering may be needed after significant rain events.

Efforts should be made to keep exposed subgrade areas dry during construction. Adequate drainage should be provided at the site to minimize any increase in moisture content of the foundation subgrade soils. The final site drainage should also be designed such that run-off onto adjacent properties is controlled properly.



## **ADDITIONAL SERVICES RECOMMENDED**

Additional engineering, testing and consulting services recommended for this project are summarized below.

### **A. Site Preparation and Proofrolling Monitoring**

The Geotechnical Engineer or experienced soils inspector should inspect the site after it has been stripped and excavated. The inspector should determine if any undercutting or in-place densification is necessary to prepare a subgrade for fill placement, or slab and pavement support. The inspector should verify that organic soils and organic matter have been removed from all structural subgrade areas prior to filling operations.

### **B. Fill Placement and Compaction Monitoring**

The Geotechnical Engineer or experienced soils inspector should witness all fill operations and take sufficient in-place density tests to verify that the specified degree of fill compaction is achieved. The inspector should observe and approve borrow materials used and should determine if their existing moisture contents are suitable.

### **C. Shallow Foundation Excavation Inspection**

The Geotechnical Engineer or experienced inspector should inspect all footing and mat foundation excavations for the structures. He should verify that the design bearing pressures are available and that no loose or soft areas exist beneath the bearing surfaces of the foundation excavations. The inspecting engineer should verify that the organic bearing soils have been removed from foundation subgrades.

### **D. Pile Installation Monitoring**

The Geotechnical Engineer or experienced foundation inspector should verify and record all aspects of the pile installation including pile diameters, pile length before driving, cut off length, tip elevation, top elevation and the driving data. The inspecting engineer should verify that the driving data indicates that the design compression capacity of each pile had been achieved.

## **REMARKS**

This report has been prepared solely and exclusively for Becker Morgan Group, LLC to provide guidance to design professionals in developing facilities plans for the Fort Miles Historic Area Improvement in Lewes, Delaware. It has not been developed to meet the needs of others, and application of this report for other than its intended purpose could result in substantial difficulties. The Consulting Engineer cannot be held accountable for any problems which occur due to the application of this report to other than its intended purpose. This report in its entirety should be attached to the project specifications.

These analyses and recommendations are, of necessity, based on the concepts made available to us at the time of the writing of this report, and on-site conditions, surface and subsurface that existed at the time the exploratory borings were drilled. Further assumption has been made that the limited exploratory borings, in relation both to the areal extent of the site and to depth, are representative of conditions across the site. It is also recommended





that we be given the opportunity to review all plans for the project in order to comment on the interaction of soil conditions as described herein and the design requirements.

Our professional services have been performed, our findings obtained and our recommendations prepared in accordance with generally accepted engineering principles and practices.



## **APPENDIX**

1. Investigative Procedures
2. Project Location Map
3. Boring Location Plan
4. Boring Logs
5. Infiltration Testing Data
6. Single Ring, Constant Head Infiltration Test Procedure
7. Unified Soil Classification Sheet
8. USDA Soil Classification Sheet
9. Field Classification Sheet
10. Information Sheet



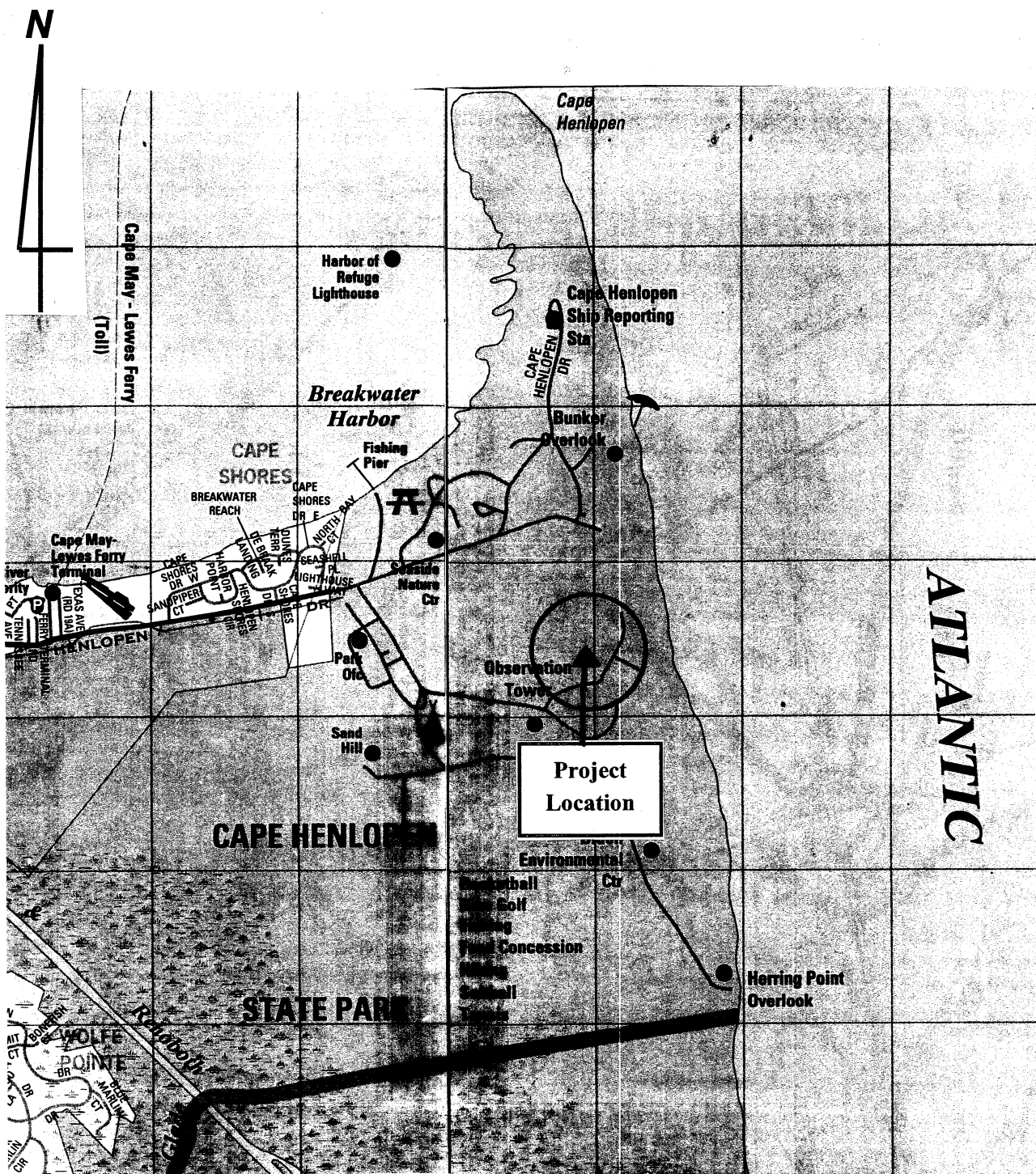
## **INVESTIGATIVE PROCEDURES**

### **SOIL TEST BORINGS**

Soil drilling and sampling operations were conducted in accordance with ASTM Specification D-1586. The borings were advanced by mechanically turning continuous hollow stem auger flights into the ground. At regular intervals, samples were obtained with a standard 1.4 inch I.D., 2.0 inch O.D. splitspoon sampler. The sampler was first seated 6 inches to penetrate any loose cuttings and then driven an additional foot with blows of a 140-pound hammer falling 30 inches. The number of hammer blows required to drive the sampler the final foot is the "Standard Penetration Resistance". The penetration resistance, when properly evaluated, is an index to the soil's strength, density and behavior under applied loads. The soil descriptions and penetration resistances for each boring are presented on the Test Boring Records in the Appendix.

### **SOIL CLASSIFICATION**

Soil classifications provide a general guide to the engineering properties of various soil types and enable the engineer to apply his past experience to current problems. In our investigation, jar samples obtained during drilling operations are examined in our laboratory and visually classified by the geotechnical engineer in accordance with ASTM Specification D-2488. The soils are classified according to the AASHTO or Unified Classification System (ASTM D-2487). Each of these classification systems and the in-place physical soil properties provides an index for estimating the soil's behavior.



**JOHN D. HYNES & ASSOCIATES, INC.**

32185 Beaver Run Drive • Salisbury, Maryland 21804  
410-546-6462 / Fax: 410-548-5346

Date: January 2, 2015

Scale: 1 in. = 2,500 ft.

Drawn: ADC Map

Project Location Map  
Fort Miles Historic Area Improvements – Henlopen State Park  
Lewes, Delaware

DWG. No.

JDH-10/14/494-A





Test Boring and  
Infiltration Test  
Location

Test Boring  
Location



**JOHN D. HYNES & ASSOCIATES, INC.**

32185 Beaver Run Drive • Salisbury, Maryland 21804

410-546-6462 / Fax: 410-548-5346

Date: January 2, 2015

Scale: 1 in. = ~150 ft.

Drawn: Becker Morgan

### Boring Location Plan

Fort Miles Historic Area Improvements  
Lewes, Delaware

DWG. No.  
JDH-10/14/494-B



**HYNES  
&  
ASSOCIATES**

## LOG OF BORING SWM-1


(Page 1 of 1)

Becker Morgan Group, Inc.  
309 South Governors Avenue  
Dover, Delaware 19904

Date Completed: : December 29, 2014  
Logged By: : J. Lindsey  
Drilled By: : B. Hynes  
Drilling Method: : Hand Auger  
Total Depth: : 8 feet

Fort Miles Historic Area Improvements

Project No.: JDH-10/14/494

Project No. 2017-001-101					
Depth in Feet	DESCRIPTION	GRAPHIC	USCS	Sample No.	Remarks
0	Light brown, moist, fine to medium SAND, with trace silt (Sand, 10 YR 7/4 Very pale brown)		SP	1	Scale 1" ~ 8 feet
2				2	Groundwater was not encountered during augering operations.
4				3	
6				4	
8	Boring terminated at 8 feet.				
10					
12					
14					
16					
18					
20					
22					
24					
26					
28					
30					
32					
34					
36					
38					
40					
42					
44					
46					
48					
50					
52					



**HYNES  
&  
ASSOCIATES**

## LOG OF BORING SWM-2

(Page 1 of 1)

Becker Morgan Group, Inc.  
309 South Governors Avenue  
Dover, Delaware 19904

Fort Miles Historic Area Improvements

Project No.: JDH-10/14/494

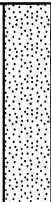
Date Completed: : December 29, 2014

Logged By: : J. Lindsey

Drilled By: : B. Hynes

Drilling Method: : Hand Auger

Total Depth: : 8 feet

Depth in Feet	DESCRIPTION	GRAPHIC	USCS	Sample No.	Remarks
0	Light brown, moist, fine to medium SAND, with trace silt (Sand, 10 YR 7/4 Very pale brown)		SP	1	Scale 1" ~ 8 feet
2				2	Groundwater was not encountered during augering operations.
4				3	
6				4	
8	Boring terminated at 8 feet.				
10					
12					
14					
16					
18					
20					
22					
24					
26					
28					
30					
32					
34					
36					
38					
40					
42					
44					
46					
48					
50					
52					



**HYNES  
&  
ASSOCIATES**

## LOG OF BORING S-3

(Page 1 of 1)

Becker Morgan Group, Inc.  
309 South Governors Avenue  
Dover, Delaware 19904

Fort Miles Historic Area Improvements

Project No.: JDH-10/14/494

Date Completed: : December 29, 2014  
Logged By: : J. Lindsey  
Drilled By: : M. Hynes  
Drilling Method: : HSA (Geoprobe 7822 DT)  
Total Depth: : 50.5 feet

Depth in Feet	DESCRIPTION	GRAPHIC	USCS	Sample No.	Blows per 6 inches	Remarks
0	Light brown, moist, loose, fine to medium SAND, with trace silt (Sand, 10 YR 7/4 Very pale brown)		SP	1	2-4-4-5	Scale 1" ~ 8 feet
2						
4	Light brown, moist, medium dense, fine to medium SAND, with trace silt (Sand, 10 YR 7/4 Very pale brown)		SP	2	6-7-11	Groundwater was encountered at 19 feet during drilling operations.
6				3	5-5-7	Boring caved in at 13 feet.
8						
10	Light brown, moist, loose, fine to medium SAND, with trace silt (Sand, 10 YR 7/4 Very pale brown)			4	4-4-5	
12			SP			
14				5	3-4-5	
16						
18	Light brown, wet, medium dense, fine to medium SAND, with trace silt (Sand, 10 YR 7/4 Very pale brown)		SP	6	5-6-7	
20						
22	Light brown, saturated, medium dense, fine to medium SAND, with trace silt (Sand, 10 YR 6/3 Pale brown)		SP	7	7-10-12	
24						
26						
28	Light brown, saturated, dense, fine to medium SAND, with trace silt (Sand, 10 YR 6/3 Pale brown)		SP	8	10-14-17	
30						
32	Light brown, saturated, medium dense, fine to medium SAND, with trace silt (Sand, 10 YR 6/3 Pale brown)			9	7-13-14	
34			SP			
36				10	4-6-11	
38						
40						
42						
44	Light brown, saturated, dense, fine to coarse SAND, with little gravel, trace silt (Sand, 10 YR 6/3 Pale brown)		SP	11	12-22-26	
46						
48						
50				12	13-19-24	
52	Boring terminated at 50.5 feet.					





**HYNES  
&  
ASSOCIATES**

## LOG OF BORING S-4




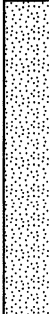
(Page 1 of 1)

Becker Morgan Group, Inc.  
309 South Governors Avenue  
Dover, Delaware 19904

Date Completed: : December 30, 2014  
Logged By: : J. Lindsey  
Drilled By: : M. Hynes  
Drilling Method: : HSA (Geoprobe 7822 DT)  
Total Depth: : 50.5 feet

Fort Miles Historic Area Improvements

Project No.: JDH-10/14/494

Depth in Feet	DESCRIPTION	GRAPHIC	USCS	Sample No.	Blows per 6 inches	Remarks		
0	Light brown, moist, very loose, fine to medium SAND, with trace silt (Sand, 10 YR 7/4 Very pale brown)		SP	1	2-2-3-4	Scale 1" ~ 8 feet		
2				SP	2	3-4-7	Groundwater was encountered at 20 feet during drilling operations.  Boring caved in at 31 feet.	
4					3	4-6-7		
6					4	4-5-8		
8	5	7-9-12						
10	6	9-12-15						
12	7	5-5-7						
14	Light brown, saturated, loose, fine to medium SAND, with trace silt (Sand, 10 YR 7/4 Very pale brown)				SP	8		4-5-5
16			9	4-4-6				
18			Light brown, moist, medium dense, fine to medium SAND, with trace silt (Sand, 10 YR 7/4 Very pale brown)			SP	10	6-8-12
20							11	8-9-13
22	12	7-10-12						
24	Boring terminated at 50.5 feet.							

**DELAWARE INFILTRATION TESTING**
**JOB NAME:** Fort Miles Historic Area Improvements

**PROJECT NUMBER:** JDH-10/14/494

**TEST DATE:** 12/30/2014

**TEST LOCATION:** SWM-1

**TEST DEPTH:** 3 ft


A	B	C	D	E = D/B	F = E/(2.75 x 30.48 x 17.78)	G = F x 1417.3	
TIME	Δ TIME (seconds)	VOLUME (mL)	Δ VOLUME (mL)	FLOW - q (cm <sup>3</sup> /sec)	PERMEABILITY K <sub>m</sub> (cm/sec)	PERMEABILITY K <sub>m</sub> (in./hr)	COMMENTS
9:55	0	0	0	0	0	0	
10:10	900	15,500	15,500	17.22	2.57E-02	36.40	Refilled to zero
10:25	900	15,500	15,500	17.22	2.57E-02	36.40	Refilled to zero
10:40	900	15,500	15,500	17.22	2.57E-02	36.40	Refilled to zero
10:55	900	15,500	15,500	17.22	2.57E-02	36.40	Refilled to zero
11:10	900	15,500	15,500	17.22	2.57E-02	36.40	Refilled to zero
11:25	900	15,500	15,500	17.22	2.57E-02	36.40	Refilled to zero
11:40	900	10,500	10,500	11.67	1.74E-02	24.66	Refilled to zero
11:55	900	7,500	7,500	8.33	1.24E-02	17.61	
12:10	900	12,250	4,750	5.28	7.87E-03	11.16	
12:25	900	16,500	4,250	4.72	7.04E-03	9.98	
12:40	900	3,000	3,000	3.33	4.97E-03	7.05	Refilled to zero
12:55	900	5,500	2,500	2.78	4.14E-03	5.87	
13:10	900	7,750	2,250	2.50	3.73E-03	5.28	
13:25	900	9,000	1,250	1.39	2.07E-03	2.94	
13:40	900	10,750	1,750	1.94	2.90E-03	4.11	
13:55	900	12,500	1,750	1.94	2.90E-03	4.11	
14:10	900	13,750	1,250	1.39	2.07E-03	2.94	
14:25	900	14,750	1,000	1.11	1.66E-03	2.35	
14:40	900	16,250	1,500	1.67	2.49E-03	3.52	
14:55	900	17,750	1,500	1.67	2.49E-03	3.52	
					Time Weighted Average =	16.17	
					Last Test Hour =	3.08	
	D = 30.48 cm (12 in. Ø RING)	HEAD (H <sub>c</sub> ) = 20.32 cm HEAD (H <sub>o</sub> ) = 8 in. CONVERT TO cm TO OBTAIN H <sub>c</sub> (1" = 2.54cm)		CONVERT K <sub>m</sub> FROM cm/sec TO in/hr BY MULTIPLYING (rate x 1417.3)		K <sub>m</sub> = $\frac{q}{30.48 \times 2.75 \times H_c}$	

**DELAWARE INFILTRATION TESTING**
**JOB NAME:** Fort Miles Historic Area Improvements

**PROJECT NUMBER:** JDH-10/14/494

**TEST DATE:** 12/30/2014

**TEST LOCATION:** SWM-2

**TEST DEPTH:** 4 ft


A	B	C	D	E = D/B	F = E/(2.75 x 30.48 x 17.78)	G = F x 1417.3	
TIME	Δ TIME (seconds)	VOLUME (mL)	Δ VOLUME (mL)	FLOW - q (cm <sup>3</sup> /sec)	PERMEABILITY K <sub>m</sub> (cm/sec)	PERMEABILITY K <sub>m</sub> (in./hr)	COMMENTS
10:00	0	0	0	0	0	0	
10:15	900	11,500	11,500	12.78	1.91E-02	27.01	Refilled to zero
10:30	900	1,500	1,500	1.67	2.49E-03	3.52	
10:45	900	4,500	3,000	3.33	4.97E-03	7.05	
11:00	900	7,000	2,500	2.78	4.14E-03	5.87	
11:15	900	9,250	2,250	2.50	3.73E-03	5.28	
11:30	900	11,000	1,750	1.94	2.90E-03	4.11	
11:45	900	12,750	1,750	1.94	2.90E-03	4.11	
12:00	900	14,000	1,250	1.39	2.07E-03	2.94	
12:15	900	16,000	2,000	2.22	3.31E-03	4.70	
12:30	900	18,000	2,000	2.22	3.31E-03	4.70	
12:45	900	2,000	3,000	3.33	4.97E-03	7.05	Refilled to zero
13:00	900	4,250	2,250	2.50	3.73E-03	5.28	
13:15	900	6,250	2,000	2.22	3.31E-03	4.70	
13:30	900	8,750	2,500	2.78	4.14E-03	5.87	
13:45	900	11,000	2,250	2.50	3.73E-03	5.28	
14:00	900	13,500	2,500	2.78	4.14E-03	5.87	
14:15	900	15,750	2,250	2.50	3.73E-03	5.28	
14:30	900	17,750	2,000	2.22	3.31E-03	4.70	
14:45	900	19,750	2,000	2.22	3.31E-03	4.70	
15:00	900	2,000	2,000	2.22	3.31E-03	4.70	Refilled to zero
					Time Weighted Average =	6.14	
					Last Test Hour =	4.84	
	D = 30.48 cm (12 in. Ø RING)	HEAD (H <sub>c</sub> ) = 20.32 cm HEAD (H <sub>o</sub> ) = 8 in. CONVERT TO cm TO OBTAIN H <sub>c</sub> (1" = 2.54cm)		CONVERT K <sub>m</sub> FROM cm/sec TO in./hr BY MULTIPLYING (rate x 1417.3)		K <sub>m</sub> = $\frac{q}{30.48 \times 2.75 \times H_c}$	

## Constant Head Single Ring Infiltration Test



### Tools and Supplies:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 50 gallons of clean water per test | <input type="checkbox"/> Driving Block and Cap  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> One infiltrometer per test         | <input type="checkbox"/> Purge Pump and tubing  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> One 12" ring per test              | <input type="checkbox"/> Battery  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Splash guard                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Backhoe (for tests greater than 2 feet)                        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Shovels Flat/Round                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Gator/ATV (as necessary)                                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Hand Rake                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Hand Auger (with extensions)                                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sledge Hammer                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Supply bucket (1/2 inch PVC, tubing, funnel extra valves.....) |

### Procedure:

- A. Advance one soil boring at each test location. The boring should extend to groundwater. Accurately measure depth to groundwater and depth of each soil change. Pay close attention to soils for mottling. Contact office to determine test depth.
- B. Excavate test pit to specified test depth. Test pit should be sloped or benched in accordance with OSHA standards. (For safety two people will be onsite for tests deeper than 4 feet).
- C. Use Flat point shovel to grade bottom of test pit. Bottom of excavation should be flat but not compacted. **Check boring log to ensure that soil at bottom of excavation is soil type to be tested.**
- D. Set up infiltrometer:
  1. Set ring at bottom of excavation.
  2. Using driving block drive (ring) 2 to 4 inches into the ground.
  3. Lightly tamp disturbed soil along inside and outside edges of ring. **Do not compact soil at the bottom of the hole.**
  4. Use hand rake to scarify soils within test ring.
  5. Install drop tube on infiltrometer.
  6. Set stand and infiltrometer on ring.
    - a. Make sure infiltrometer is oriented so that bottom valve is easy to reach.
    - b. Measure distance from bottom of drop tube to soil. Should be 5 to 6 inches. Record as Hc on attached form.
- E. Fill infiltrometer and ring.
  1. Use pump and battery to transfer water to test set up as necessary.
  2. Be sure bottom valve is closed and both top valves are open.
  3. Fill infiltrometer through top valve to 0 L mark.
  4. Place splash guard within test ring to prevent scouring.
  5. Fill ring until water reaches the bottom of the drop tube.
  6. Remove splash guard.

**Constant Head  
Single Ring Infiltration Test**



**F. Start Test**

1. Close both upper valves.
2. Open bottom valve.
3. Record water level (in milliliters) in sight window on attached form. Observe water from vantage point that is approximately level with the water in the site glass. Please note that markings on PVC casing are for reference only. Do not use these marks when observing water level.
4. Record time on attached form.

**G. Monitor Test**

1. Record water level in sight window and time on attached form.
2. Readings should be no greater than 15 minutes apart.
3. Do not allow water to drop below sight window at any time during testing.
4. Test duration is a minimum of 5 hours.
5. **Refill test set up as necessary (When the water level reaches a point which will not allow another reading without running out. )**
  - a. Close bottom valve.
  - b. Open top two valves.
  - c. Fill infiltrometer through top valve to 0 L mark.
  - d. Record time and water level before and after filling.
  - e. Close top two valves.
  - f. Open bottom valve.
6. Test can be terminated when two successive permeability rates do not vary by more than 10%.

**H. Calculations (To be made after each hour of testing)**

$$K_m = \frac{q}{2.75 * D * H_c}$$

$K_m$  = coefficient of permeability (cm/sec)

$q$  = flow of water  $\text{cm}^3/\text{sec}$

$D$  = diameter of ring in centimeters

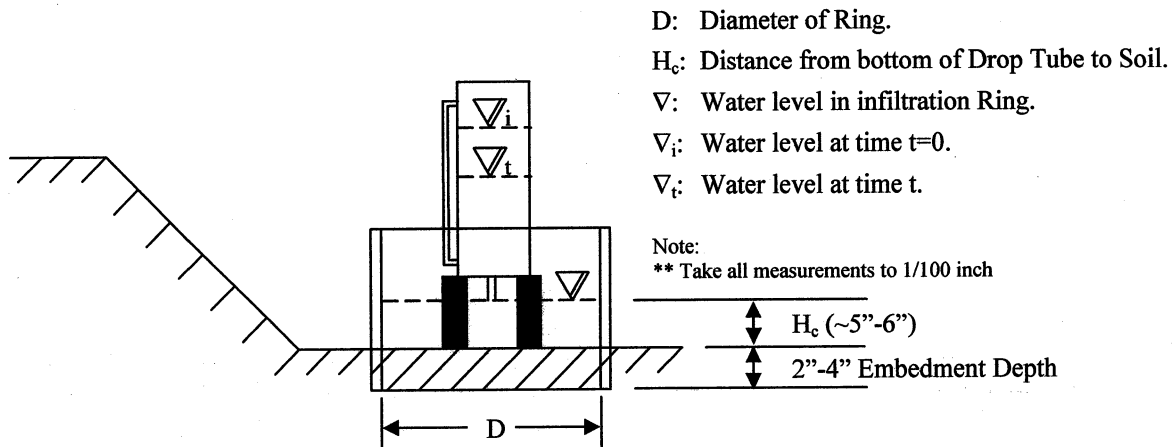
$H_c$  = constant head (cm)

Note that all times used for calculations are in seconds (multiply minutes by 60 and hours by 360). All dimensions are in centimeters (multiply inches by 2.54).

To calculate  $q$ : Change in volume in milliliters divided by change in time in seconds.

To convert cm/sec to inches per hour, multiply by 1417.3

# Constant Head Single Ring Infiltration Test





# JOHN D. HYNES & ASSOCIATES, INC.

Geotechnical and Environmental Consultants  
Monitoring Well Installation  
Construction Inspection and Materials Testing

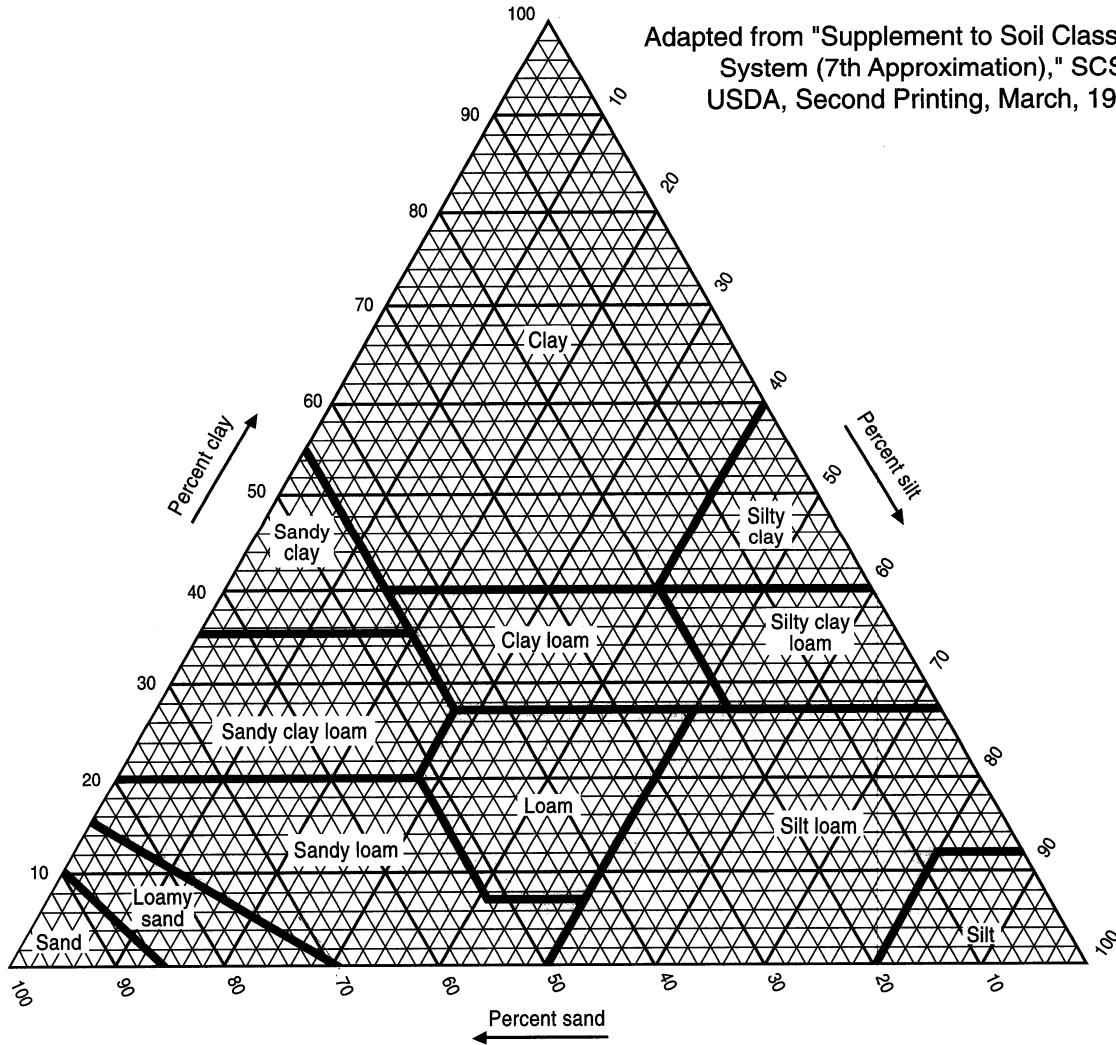
## UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

Major Divisions			Group Symbols	Typical Names	Laboratory Classification Criteria			
Coarse-grained soils (More than half of material is larger than No 200 sieve size)	Gravels (More than half of coarse fraction is larger than No 4 sieve size)	Clean gravels (Little or no fines)	GW	Well-graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines	Determine percentages of sand and gravel from grain-size curve. Depending on percentage of fines (fraction smaller than No 200 sieve size), coarse grained soils are classified as follows:  Less than 5 percent More than 12 percent 5 to 12 percent	$C_u = \frac{D_{60}}{D_{10}}$ greater than 4; $C_c = \frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$ between 1 and 3		
			GP	Poorly graded gravels, gravel sand mixtures, little or no fines		Not meeting all gradation requirements for GW		
		Gravels with fines (Appreciable amount of fines)	GM <sup>a</sup> <sub>d</sub> u	Silty gravels, gravel-sand-silt mixtures		Atterberg limits below "A" line or P.I. less than 4		Above "A" line with P.I. between 4 and 7 are <i>border-line</i> cases requiring use of dual symbols
						GC	Clayey gravels, gravel-sand-clay mixtures	
	Sands (More than half of coarse fraction is smaller than No 4 sieve size)	Clean sands (Little or no fines)	SW	Well-graded sands, gravelly sands,		$C_u = \frac{D_{60}}{D_{10}}$ greater than 6; $C_c = \frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$ between 1 and 3		
			SP	Poorly graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines		Not meeting all gradation requirements for SW		
		Sands with fines (Appreciable amount of fines)	SM <sup>a</sup> <sub>d</sub> u	Silty sands, sand-silt mixtures		Atterberg limits below "A" line or P.I. less than 4		Above "A" line with P.I. between 4 and 7 are <i>border-line</i> cases requiring use of dual symbols.
						SC	Clayey sands, sand-clay mixtures	
			GW, GP, SW, SP GM, GC, SM, SC <i>Borderline cases requiring dual symbols</i>					
			Fine-grained soils (More than half material is smaller than No 200 sieve)	Silt and clays (Liquid limit less than 50)		ML	Inorganic silts and very fine sands, rock flour, silty or clayey fine sands, or clayey silts with slight plasticity	
CL	Inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity, gravelly clays, sandy clays, silty clays, lean clays							
OL	Organic silts and organic silty clays of low plasticity							
Silt and clays (Liquid limit greater than 50)	MH	Inorganic silts, micaceous or diatomaceous fine sandy or silty soils, elastic silts						
	CH	Inorganic clays of high plasticity, fat clays						
	OH	Organic clays of medium to high plasticity, organic silts						
Highly organic soils	Pt	Peat and other highly organic soils						

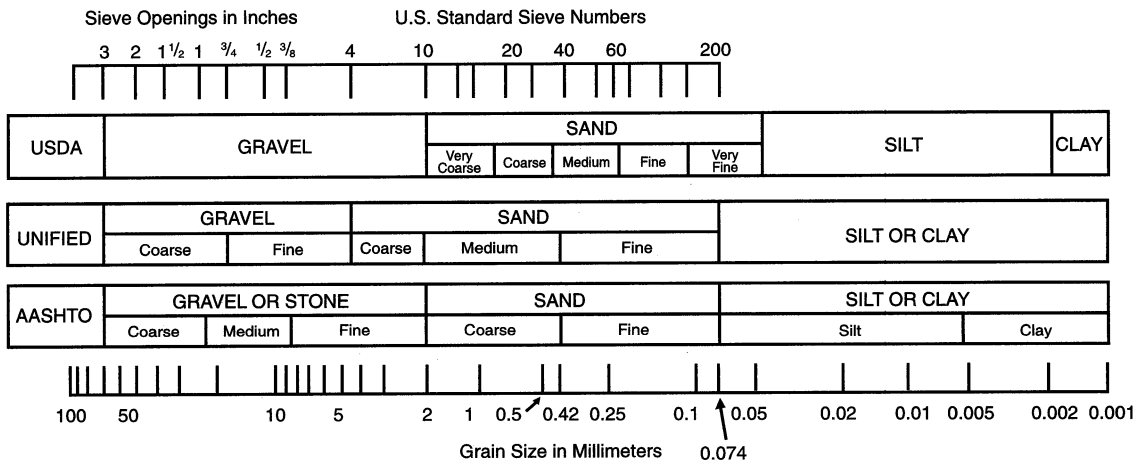


## USDA SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

Adapted from "Supplement to Soil Classification System (7th Approximation)," SCS, USDA, Second Printing, March, 1967



## COMPARISON OF PARTICLE - SIZE SCALES



Soil triangle of the basic soil textural classes. (U.S. Soil Conservation Service.) 288-D-2782.





## FIELD CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM FOR SOIL EXPLORATION

### NON-COHESIVE SOILS

(Silt, Sand, Gravel and Combinations)

#### DENSITY

Very Loose	- 5 blows/ft. or less
Loose	- 6 to 10 blows/ft.
Medium Dense	- 11 to 30 blows/ft.
Dense	- 31 to 50 blows/ft.
Very Dense	- 51 blows/ft. or more

#### PARTICLE SIZE IDENTIFICATION

Boulders	- 8 inch diameter or more
Cobbles	- 3 to 8 inch diameter
Gravel	- Coarse - 1 to 3 inch
	- Medium - 1/2 to 1 inch
	- Fine - 4.75 mm to 1/2 inch
Sand	- Coarse - 2.0 mm to 4.75 mm
	- Medium - 0.425 mm to 2.0 mm
	- Fine - 0.075 mm to 0.425 mm
Silt	- 0.075 mm to 0.002 mm

#### RELATIVE PROPORTIONS

Descriptive Term	Percent
Trace	1 - 10
Little	11 - 20
Some	21 - 35
And	36 - 50

### COHESIVE SOILS

(Clay, Silt and Combinations)

#### CONSISTENCY

Very Soft	- 3 blows/ft. or less
Soft	- 4 to 5 blows/ft.
Medium Stiff	- 6 to 10 blows/ft.
Stiff	- 11 to 15 blows/ft.
Very Stiff	- 16 to 30 blows/ft.
Hard	- 31 blows/ft. or more

#### PLASTICITY

Degree of Plasticity	Plasticity Index
None to Slight	0 - 4
Slight	5 - 7
Medium	8 - 22
High to Very High	over 22

Classification on logs are made by visual inspection of samples unless a sample has been subjected to laboratory classification testing.

Standard Penetration Test - Driving a 2.0" O.D., 1-3/8" I.D., splitspoon sampler a distance of 1.0 foot into undisturbed soil with a 140 pound hammer free falling a distance of 30.0 inches. It is customary to drive the spoon 6 inches to seat into undisturbed soil, then perform the test. The number of hammer blows for seating the spoon and making the test are recorded for each 6 inches of penetration on the drill log (Example - 6/8/9). The standard penetration test value (N - value) can be obtained by adding the last two figures (i.e. 8 + 9 = 17 blows/ft.). (ASTM D-1586)

Strata Changes - In the column "Soil Descriptions," on the drill log, the horizontal lines represent strata changes. A solid line (—) represents an actually observed change, a dashed line (----) represents an estimated change.

Groundwater - Observations were made at the times indicated. Porosity of soil strata, weather conditions, site topography, etc. may cause changes in the water levels indicated on the logs.

# Important Information About Your Geotechnical Engineering Report

*Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.*

*The following information is provided to help you manage your risks.*

## **Geotechnical Services Are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects**

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical engineering study conducted for a civil engineer may not fulfill the needs of a construction contractor or even another civil engineer. Because each geotechnical engineering study is unique, each geotechnical engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client. *No one except you* should rely on your geotechnical engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. *And no one—not even you*—should apply the report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.

## **Read the full report**

Serious problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical engineering report did not read it all. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only.

## **A Geotechnical Engineering Report Is Based on A Unique Set of Project-Specific Factors**

Geotechnical engineers consider a number of unique, project-specific factors when establishing the scope of a study. Typical factors include: the client's goals, objectives, and risk management preferences; the general nature of the structure involved, its size, and configuration; the location of the structure on the site; and other planned or existing site improvements, such as access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities. Unless the geotechnical engineer who conducted the study specifically indicates otherwise, *do not rely on a geotechnical engineering report* that was:

- not prepared for you,
- not prepared for your project,
- not prepared for the specific site explored, or
- completed before important project changes were made.

Typical changes that can erode the reliability of an existing geotechnical engineering report include those that affect:

- the function of the proposed structure, as when

it's changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse,

- elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure,
- composition of the design team, or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes—even minor ones—and request an assessment of their impact. *Geotechnical engineers cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that occur because their reports do not consider developments of which they were not informed.*

## **Subsurface Conditions Can Change**

A geotechnical engineering report is based on conditions that existed at the time the study was performed. *Do not rely on a geotechnical engineering report* whose adequacy may have been affected by: the passage of time; by man-made events, such as construction on or adjacent to the site; or by natural events, such as floods, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations. *Always* contact the geotechnical engineer before applying the report to determine if it is still reliable. A minor amount of additional testing or analysis could prevent major problems.

## **Most Geotechnical Findings Are Professional Opinions**

Site exploration identifies subsurface conditions *only* at those points where subsurface tests are conducted or samples are taken. Geotechnical engineers review field and laboratory data and then apply their professional judgment to render an *opinion* about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual subsurface conditions may differ—sometimes significantly—from those indicated in your report. Retaining the geotechnical engineer who developed your report to provide construction observation is the most effective method of managing the risks associated with unanticipated conditions.

## **A Report's Recommendations Are *Not* Final**

Do not overrely on the construction recommendations included in your report. *Those recommendations are not final*, because geotechnical engineers develop them principally from judgment and opinion. Geotechnical engineers can finalize their recommendations only by observing actual subsurface conditions revealed during construction. *The geotechnical engineer who developed your report cannot assume responsibility or liability for the report's recommendations if that engineer does not perform construction observation.*

## **A Geotechnical Engineering Report Is Subject To Misinterpretation**

Other design team members' misinterpretation of geotechnical engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Lower that risk by having your geotechnical engineer confer with appropriate members of the design team after submitting the report. Also retain your geotechnical engineer to review pertinent elements of the design team's plans and specifications. Contractors can also misinterpret a geotechnical engineering report. Reduce that risk by having your geotechnical engineer participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences, and by providing construction observation.

## **Do Not Redraw the Engineer's Logs**

Geotechnical engineers prepare final boring and testing logs based upon their interpretation of field logs and laboratory data. To prevent errors or omissions, the logs included in a geotechnical engineering report should *never* be redrawn for inclusion in architectural or other design drawings. Only photographic or electronic reproduction is acceptable, *but recognize that separating logs from the report can elevate risk.*

## **Give Contractors a Complete Report and Guidance**

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can make contractors liable for unanticipated subsurface conditions by limiting what they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent costly problems, give contractors the complete geotechnical engineering report, *but* preface it with a clearly written letter of transmittal. In that letter, advise contractors that the report was not prepared for purposes of bid development and that the

report's accuracy is limited; encourage them to confer with the geotechnical engineer who prepared the report (a modest fee may be required) and/or to conduct additional study to obtain the specific types of information they need or prefer. A prebid conference can also be valuable. *Be sure contractors have sufficient time to perform additional study.* Only then might you be in a position to give contractors the best information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions.

## **Read Responsibility Provisions Closely**

Some clients, design professionals, and contractors do not recognize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. This lack of understanding has created unrealistic expectations that have led to disappointments, claims, and disputes. To help reduce such risks, geotechnical engineers commonly include a variety of explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations", many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely.* Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

## **Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered**

The equipment, techniques, and personnel used to perform a *geoenvironmental* study differ significantly from those used to perform a *geotechnical* study. For that reason, a geotechnical engineering report does not usually relate any *geoenvironmental* findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated environmental problems have led to numerous project failures.* If you have not yet obtained your own *geoenvironmental* information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk management guidance. *Do not rely on an environmental report prepared for someone else.*

## **Rely on Your Geotechnical Engineer for Additional Assistance**

Membership in ASFE exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk management techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project. Confer with your ASFE-member geotechnical engineer for more information.



8811 Colesville Road Suite G106 Silver Spring, MD 20910

Telephone: 301-565-2733 Facsimile: 301-589-2017

email: [info@asfe.org](mailto:info@asfe.org) [www.asfe.org](http://www.asfe.org)



# JOHN D. HYNES & ASSOCIATES, INC.

*Geotechnical and Environmental Consultants  
Monitoring Well Installation  
Construction Inspection and Materials Testing*

March 9, 2015

Mr. Jeremy Walbert  
Becker Morgan Group, Inc.  
312 West Main Street, Suite 300  
Salisbury, Maryland 21801

Re: Supplemental to Report Subsurface Exploration and  
Geotechnical Engineering Recommendations  
Fort Miles Historic Area Improvements  
Cape Henlopen State Park  
Lewes, Delaware  
Project No.: JDH-10/14/494

Dear Mr. Walbert:

Per your request on March 2, 2015, we are submitting this Supplemental Letter Report containing additional timber pile recommendations for the proposed artillery display project located at the above referenced project site. We have also modified our original pile recommendations to omit the storm scour submission at your request. The following table contains allowable compressive, uplift, and lateral capacities for driven timber piles having embedments of 25 feet, 30 feet, and 35 feet.

## Class "B" Timber Piles

Embedment (feet)	Compressive Capacity (tons)	Uplift Capacity (tons)	Lateral Capacity (tons)
25	14	10	5.0
30	15	11	5.0
35	18	13	5.0

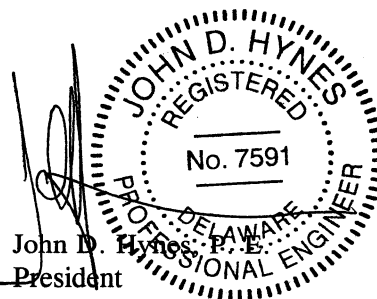
Please note that the above capacities do not account for 5 feet of storm scour at the ground surface.

Other timber pile recommendations should be in accordance with Section D of our Report of Subsurface Exploration and Geotechnical Engineering Recommendations dated January 19, 2015 and this letter should be appended to that report.

It is a pleasure working with you on this project. Please contact our office if you have any questions or need additional information.

Respectfully,  
John D. Hynes & Associates, Inc.

Jason A. Lindsey  
Project Engineer



JAL: JDH/jsl

FORT MILES ARTILLERY PARK  
CAPE HENLOPEN STATE PARK

2012006.00  
SEPTEMBER 14, 2015

FORT MILES ARTILLERY PARK  
CAPE HENLOPEN STATE PARK, SUSSEX COUNTY, DELAWARE  
CONTRACT NO. 2012-CH-200, PROJECT NO. CH-55

## **BID FORM**

**For Bids Due:** December 10, 2015

**To:** State of Delaware  
Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control  
Division of Parks and Recreation  
89 Kings Highway  
Dover, DE 19901

**Name of Bidder:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Delaware Business License No.:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Taxpayer ID No.:** \_\_\_\_\_  
(A copy of Bidder's Delaware Business License must be attached to this form.)

**(Other License Nos.):** \_\_\_\_\_

**Phone No.:** ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_ **Fax No.:** ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
( \$ )

### **ALTERNATES**

Alternate prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to specifications for a complete description of the following Alternates. An "ADD" or "DEDUCT" amount is indicated by the crossed out part that does not apply.

ALTERNATE No. 2: Artillery relocation

Add/Deduct: \_\_\_\_\_  
( \$ )

ALTERNATE No. 3: Artillery Pad No. 5 & 6

Add/Deduct: \_\_\_\_\_  
( \$ )

FORT MILES ARTILLERY PARK  
CAPE HENLOPEN STATE PARK

2012006.00  
SEPTEMBER 14, 2015

FORT MILES ARTILLERY PARK  
CAPE HENLOPEN STATE PARK, SUSSEX COUNTY, DELAWARE  
CONTRACT NO. 2012-CH-200, PROJECT NO. CH-55

**BID FORM**

**UNIT PRICES**

Unit prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications for a complete description of the following Unit Prices:

	<u>ADD</u>	<u>DEDUCT</u>
UNIT PRICE No. 1: Driven Timber Piles	\$	\$
UNIT PRICE No. 2: Crane Delay Rate 1	\$	\$
UNIT PRICE No. 3: Crane Delay Rate 2	\$	\$

FORT MILES ARTILLERY PARK  
CAPE HENLOPEN STATE PARK

2012006.00  
SEPTEMBER 14, 2015

FORT MILES ARTILLERY PARK  
CAPE HENLOPEN STATE PARK, SUSSEX COUNTY, DELAWARE  
CONTRACT NO. 2012-CH-200, PROJECT NO. CH-55

## **BID FORM**

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered \_\_\_\_\_ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for thirty (30) days from the date of opening of bids (60 days for School Districts and Department of Education), and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

Should I/We be awarded this contract, I/We pledge to achieve substantial completion of all the work within \_\_\_\_\_ calendar days of the Notice to Proceed.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By \_\_\_\_\_ Trading as \_\_\_\_\_  
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(State of Corporation)

Business Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(SEAL) ( Authorized Signature )  
\_\_\_\_\_  
( Title )  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

### **ATTACHMENTS**

Sub-Contractor List  
Non-Collusion Statement  
Bid Security  
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)

FORT MILES ARTILLERY PARK  
CAPE HENLOPEN STATE PARK

2012006.00  
SEPTEMBER 14, 2015

FORT MILES ARTILLERY PARK  
CAPE HENLOPEN STATE PARK, SUSSEX COUNTY, DELAWARE  
CONTRACT NO. 2012-CH-200, PROJECT NO. CH-55

## **BID FORM**

### **SUBCONTRACTOR LIST**

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor **must be listed for each category** where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the *Owner*, it is **required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.**

<b><u>Subcontractor Category</u></b>	<b><u>Subcontractor</u></b>	<b><u>Address (City &amp; State)</u></b>	<b><u>Subcontractors tax payer ID # or Delaware Business license #</u></b>
1. Sitework			
2. Crane			
3. Piles			
4. Concrete			
5. Carpentry			
6. Mechanical			
7. Electrical			



FORT MILES ARTILLERY PARK  
CAPE HENLOPEN STATE PARK

2012006.00  
SEPTEMBER 14, 2015

FORT MILES ARTILLERY PARK  
CAPE HENLOPEN STATE PARK, SUSSEX COUNTY, DELAWARE  
CONTRACT NO. 2012-CH-200, PROJECT NO. CH-55

**BID FORM**  
**NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT**

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date (*to the Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management*).

All the terms and conditions of (*Project or Contract Number*) have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

**NAME OF BIDDER:**

\_\_\_\_\_

**AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE  
(TYPED):**

\_\_\_\_\_

**AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE  
(SIGNATURE):**

\_\_\_\_\_

**TITLE:**

\_\_\_\_\_

**ADDRESS OF BIDDER:**

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**E-MAIL:**

\_\_\_\_\_

**PHONE NUMBER:**

\_\_\_\_\_

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

My Commission expires \_\_\_\_\_. NOTARY PUBLIC \_\_\_\_\_.

**THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.**

(PAGE LEFT BLANK)

NOT FOR BIDDING

STATE OF DELAWARE  
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

**BID BOND**

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL  
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ in the County of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ and State of \_\_\_\_\_ as **Principal**, and \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ in the County of \_\_\_\_\_  
and State of \_\_\_\_\_ as **Surety**, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware  
("State"), are held and firmly unto the **State** in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), or \_\_\_\_\_ percent not to exceed \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)  
of amount of bid on Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_, to be paid to the **State** for the use and  
benefit of \_\_\_\_\_ (*insert State agency name*) for which payment  
well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators, and  
successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bonded **Principal**  
who has submitted to the \_\_\_\_\_ (*insert State agency name*) a  
certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the  
**State**, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said **Principal** shall well and truly enter into and execute this  
Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ (*insert State agency name*) this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after  
the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this  
obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with \_\_\_\_\_ seal and dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year of our Lord two  
thousand and \_\_\_\_\_ (20\_\_\_\_).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE  
Presence of

Corporate  
Seal

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Bidder (Organization)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

Attest \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Surety

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

(PAGE LEFT BLANK)

NOT FOR BIDDING

FORT MILES ARTILLERY PARK  
CAPE HENLOPEN STATE PARK

2012006.00  
SEPTEMBER 14, 2015

**STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR A101-2007**

The contract to be utilized on this project shall be the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor" AIA Document A101-2007.

NOT FOR BIDDING

FORT MILES ARTILLERY PARK  
CAPE HENLOPEN STATE PARK

2012006.00  
SEPTEMBER 14, 2015

(PAGE LEFT BLANK)

NOT FOR BIDDING

## **SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR**

The following supplements modify the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor," AIA Document A101-2007. Where a portion of the Standard Form of Agreement is modified or deleted by the following, the unaltered portions of the Standard Form of Agreement shall remain in effect.

### **ARTICLE 5: PAYMENTS**

#### **5.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

##### **5.1.3 Delete paragraph 5.1.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:**

"Provided that a valid Application for Payment is received by the Architect that meets all requirements of the Contract, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than 30 days after the Owner receives the valid Application for Payment."

### **ARTICLE 6: DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

#### **6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

Check Other – and add the following sentence:

"Any remedies available in law or in equity."

### **ARTICLE 8: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

#### **8.2 Insert the following:**

"Payments are due 30 days after receipt of a valid Application for Payment. After that 30 day period, interest may be charged at the rate of 1% per month not to exceed 12% per annum."

##### **8.5 Delete paragraph 8.5 in its entirety and replace with the following:**

"The Contractor's representative shall not be changed without ten (10) days written notice to the Owner."

END OF SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

(PAGE LEFT BLANK)

NOT FOR BIDDING



STATE OF DELAWARE  
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

**PAYMENT BOND**

Bond Number: \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, \_\_\_\_\_, as principal ("**Principal**"), and \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety ("**Surety**"), are held and firmly bound unto the ("**Owner**") **State of Delaware, Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management** in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ (\$\_\_\_\_\_), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as Contract No. **MJ4506000001** dated the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly pay all and every person furnishing materials or performing labor or service in and about the performance of the work under the Contract, all and every sums of money due him, her, them or any of them, for all such materials, labor and service for which **Principal** is liable, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay such costs in the completion of the Contract as **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

**Surety**, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

**Surety** hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omission or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

FORT MILES ARTILLERY PARK  
CAPE HENLOPEN STATE PARK

2012006.00  
SEPTEMBER 14, 2015

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Witness or Attest: Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

(Corporate Seal)

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)  
Name:  
Title:

SURETY

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Witness or Attest: Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

(Corporate Seal)

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)  
Name:  
Title:

STATE OF DELAWARE  
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

**PERFORMANCE BOND**

Bond Number: \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, \_\_\_\_\_, as principal ("**Principal**"), and \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety ("**Surety**"), are held and firmly bound unto the ("**Owner**") **State of Delaware, Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management** in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ (\$\_\_\_\_\_), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole, firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as Contract No. **MJ4506000001** dated the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly provide and furnish all materials, appliances and tools and perform all the work required under and pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Contract and the Contract Documents (as defined in the Contract) or any changes or modifications thereto made as therein provided, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay the costs of completing the Contract that **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

**Surety**, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, if requested to do so by **Owner**, to fully perform and complete the work to be performed under the Contract pursuant to the terms, conditions and covenants thereof, if for any cause **Principal** fails or neglects to so fully perform and complete such work.

**Surety**, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

**Surety** hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omissions or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Witness or Attest: Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

(Corporate Seal)

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)  
Name:  
Title:

SURETY

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Witness or Attest: Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

(Corporate Seal)

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)  
Name:  
Title:

GENERAL CONDITIONS  
TO THE  
CONTRACT

The General Conditions of this Contract are as stated in the American Institute of Architects Document AIA A201 (2007 Edition), entitled General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and is part of this project manual as if herein written in full.

(PAGE LEFT BLANK)

NOT FOR BIDDING

## SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

The following supplements modify the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," AIA Document A201-2007. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by the Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

### TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
2. OWNER
3. CONTRACTOR
4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
5. SUBCONTRACTORS
6. CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7. CHANGES IN THE WORK
8. TIME
9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11. INSURANCE AND BONDS
12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

**ARTICLE 1: GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS**

**1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

Delete the last sentence in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contract Documents also include Advertisement for Bid, Instructions to Bidder, sample forms, the Bid Form, the Contractor's completed Bid and the Award Letter."

Add the following Paragraph:

1.1.1.1 In the event of conflict or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, the Documents prepared by the State of Delaware, Division of Facilities Management, shall take precedence over all other documents.

**1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

Add the following Paragraphs:

1.2.4 In the case of an inconsistency between the Drawings and the Specifications, or within either document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

1.2.5 The word "PROVIDE", as used in the Contract Documents, shall mean "FURNISH AND INSTALL" and shall include, without limitation, all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, services and other items required to complete the Work.

1.2.6 The word "PRODUCT", as used in the Contract Documents, means all materials, systems and equipment.

**1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE**

Delete Paragraph 1.5.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"All pre-design studies, drawings, specifications and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect under this Agreement are, and shall remain, the property of the Owner, whether the Project for which they are made is executed or not. Such documents may be used by the Owner to construct one or more like Projects without the approval of, or additional compensation to, the Architect. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and Material or Equipment Suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants, appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Material and Equipment Supplier on other Projects or for additions to this Project, outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and Architect's consultants.



The Architect shall not be liable for injury or damage resulting from the re-use of drawings and specifications if the Architect is not involved in the re-use Project. Prior to re-use of construction documents for a Project in which the Architect is not also involved, the Owner will remove from such documents all identification of the original Architect, including name, address and professional seal or stamp."

Delete Paragraph 1.5.2 in its entirety.

## **ARTICLE 2: OWNER**

### **2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER**

To Subparagraph 2.2.3 – Add the following sentence:

"The Contractor, at their expense, shall bear the costs to accurately identify the location of all underground utilities in the area of their excavation and shall bear all cost for any repairs required, out of failure to accurately identify said utilities."

Delete Subparagraph 2.2.5 in its entirety and substitute the following:

- 2.2.5 The Contractor shall be furnished free of charge up to five (5) sets of the Drawings and Project Manuals. Additional sets will be furnished at the cost of reproduction, postage and handling.

## **ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR**

### **3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR**

Amend Paragraph 3.2.2 to state that any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered, shall be reported to the Architect and Owner immediately.

Delete the third sentence in Paragraph 3.2.3.

### **3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES**

Add the following Paragraphs:

- 3.3.2.1 The Contractor shall immediately remove from the Work, whenever requested to do so by the Owner, any person who is considered by the Owner or Architect to be incompetent or disposed to be so disorderly, or who for any reason is not satisfactory to the Owner, and that person shall not again be employed on the Work without the consent of the Owner or the Architect.
- 3.3.4 The Contractor must provide suitable storage facilities at the Site for the proper protection and safe storage of their materials. Consult the Owner and the Architect before storing any materials.
- 3.3.5 When any room is used as a shop, storeroom, office, etc., by the Contractor or Subcontractor(s) during the construction of the Work, the Contractor making use of these areas will be held responsible for any repairs, patching or cleaning arising from such use.

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

Add the Following Paragraphs:

- 3.4.4 Before starting the Work, each Contractor shall carefully examine all preparatory Work that has been executed to receive their Work. Check carefully, by whatever means are required, to insure that its Work and adjacent, related Work, will finish to proper contours, planes and levels. Promptly notify the General Contractor/Construction Manager of any defects or imperfections in preparatory Work, which will in any way affect satisfactory completion of its Work. Absence of such notification will be construed as an acceptance of preparatory Work and later claims of defects will not be recognized.
- 3.4.5 Under no circumstances shall the Contractor's Work proceed prior to preparatory Work having been completely cured, dried and/or otherwise made satisfactory to receive this Work. Responsibility for timely installation of all materials rests solely with the Contractor responsible for that Work, who shall maintain coordination at all times.

3.5 WARRANTY

Add the following Paragraphs:

- 3.5.1 The Contractor will guarantee all materials and workmanship against original defects, except injury from proper and usual wear when used for the purpose intended, for two years after Acceptance by the Owner, and will maintain all items in perfect condition during the period of guarantee.
- 3.5.2 Defects appearing during the period of guarantee will be made good by the Contractor at his expense upon demand of the Owner, it being required that all work will be in perfect condition when the period of guarantee will have elapsed.
- 3.5.3 In addition to the General Guarantee there are other guarantees required for certain items for different periods of time than the two years as above, and are particularly so stated in that part of the specifications referring to same. The said guarantees will commence at the same time as the General Guarantee.
- 3.5.4 If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Owner will have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect or damage at the Contractor's expense.

3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

Add the following Paragraphs:

- 3.11.1 During the course of the Work, the Contractor shall maintain a record set of drawings on which the Contractor shall mark the actual physical location of all piping, valves, equipment, conduit, outlets, access panels, controls, actuators, including all appurtenances that will be concealed once construction is complete, etc., including all invert elevations.
- 3.11.2 At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall obtain a set of reproducible drawings from the Architect, and neatly transfer all information outlined in 3.11.1 to provide a complete record of the as-built conditions.

- 3.11.3 The Contractor shall provide two (2) prints of the as-built conditions, along with the reproducible drawings themselves, to the Owner and one (1) set to the Architect. In addition, attach one complete set to each of the Operating and Maintenance Instructions/Manuals.

- 3.17 In the second sentence of the paragraph, insert "indemnify" between "shall" and "hold".

#### **ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT**

##### **4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT**

Delete the first sentence of Paragraph 4.2.7 and replace with the following:

The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples for the purpose of checking for conformance with the Contract Documents.

Delete the second sentence of Paragraph 4.2.7 and replace with the following:

The Architect's action will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate Contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Owner's professional judgment to permit adequate review.

Add the following Paragraph:

- 4.2.10.1 There will be no full-time project representative provided by the Owner or Architect on this project.

Add to Paragraph 4.2.13 "and in compliance with all local requirements." to the end of the sentence.

#### **ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS**

##### **5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK**

Delete Paragraph 5.2.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

- 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection, subject to the statutory requirements of 29 Delaware Code § 6962(d)(10)b.3 and 4.

#### **ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

##### **6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS**

Delete Paragraph 6.1.4 in its entirety.

##### **6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY**

- 6.2.3 In the second sentence, strike the word "shall" and insert the word "may".

**ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK**

(SEE ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN WORK IN THE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS)

**ARTICLE 8: TIME**

**8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION**

Add the following Paragraphs:

8.2.1.1 Refer to Specification Section SUMMARY OF WORK for Contract time requirements.

8.2.4 If the Work falls behind the Progress Schedule as submitted by the Contractor, the Contractor shall employ additional labor and/or equipment necessary to bring the Work into compliance with the Progress Schedule at no additional cost to the Owner.

**8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME**

8.3.1 Strike "arbitration" and insert "remedies at law or in equity".

Add the following Paragraph:

8.3.2.1 The Contractor shall update the status of the suspension, delay, or interruption of the Work with each Application for Payment. (The Contractor shall report the termination of such cause immediately upon the termination thereof.) Failure to comply with this procedure shall constitute a waiver for any claim for adjustment of time or price based upon said cause.

Delete Paragraph 8.3.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

8.3.3 Except in the case of a suspension of the Work directed by the Owner, an extension of time under the provisions of Paragraph 8.3.1 shall be the Contractor's sole remedy in the progress of the Work and there shall be no payment or compensation to the Contractor for any expense or damage resulting from the delay.

Add the following Paragraph:

8.3.4 By permitting the Contractor to work after the expired time for completion of the project, the Owner does not waive their rights under the Contract.

**ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

**9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

Add the following Paragraphs:

9.2.1 The Schedule of Values shall be submitted using AIA Document G702, Continuation Sheet to G703.

9.2.2 The Schedule of Values is to include a line item for Project Closeout Document Submittal. The value of this item is to be no less than 1% of the initial contract amount.

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

Add the following Paragraph:

- 9.3.1.3 Application for Payment shall be submitted on AIA Document G702 "Application and Certificate for Payment", supported by AIA Document G703 "Continuation Sheet". Said Applications shall be fully executed and notarized.

Add the following Paragraphs:

- 9.3.4 Until Closeout Documents have been received and outstanding items completed the Owner will pay 95% (ninety-five percent) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.
- 9.3.5 The Contractor shall provide a current and updated Progress Schedule to the Architect with each Application for Payment. Failure to provide Schedule will be just cause for rejection of Application for Payment.

9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

Add the following to 9.5.1:

- .8 failure to provide a current Progress Schedule;
- .9 a lien or attachment is filed;
- .10 failure to comply with mandatory requirements for maintaining Record Documents.

9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

Delete Paragraph 9.6.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

- 9.6.1 After the Architect has approved and issued a Certificate for Payment, payment shall be made by the Owner within 30 days after Owner's receipt of the Certificate for Payment.

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

In first sentence, strike "seven" and insert "thirty (30)". Also strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "remedies at law or in equity".

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

To Subparagraph 9.8.3 - Add the following sentence:

"If the Architect is required to make more than 2 inspections of the same portion of work, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with subsequent inspections including but not limited to any Architect's fees."

- 9.8.5 In the second sentence, strike "shall" and insert "may".

**ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

**10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS**

Add the following Paragraphs:

10.1.1.1.1 Each Contractor shall develop a safety program in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. A copy of said plan shall be furnished to the Owner and Architect prior to the commencement of that Contractor's Work.

10.1.2 Each Contractor shall appoint a Safety Representative. Safety Representatives shall be someone who is on site on a full time basis. If deemed necessary by the Owner or Architect, Contractor Safety meetings will be scheduled. The attendance of all Safety Representatives will be required. Minutes will be recorded of said meetings by the Contractor and will be distributed to all parties, as well as, posted in all job offices/trailers etc.

**10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

Add the following Paragraph:

10.2.4.1 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any material that may be defined as hazardous must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a caution warning on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in foreseeable emergency situations. Material Safety Data Sheets shall be provided directly to the Owner, along with the shipping slips that include those products.

**10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

Delete Paragraph 10.3.3 in its entirety.

Delete Paragraph 10.3.6 in its entirety.

**ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS**

**11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE**

11.1.4 Strike "the Owner" immediately following "(1)" and strike "and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations."

**11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE**

Delete Paragraph 11.2 in its entirety.

11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

Delete Paragraph 11.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

11.3 The State will not provide Builder's All Risk Insurance for the Project. The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall provide property coverage for their tools and equipment, as necessary. Any mandatory deductible required by the Contractor's Insurance shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

11.4.1 Add the following sentence: "The bonds will conform to those forms approved by the Office of Management and Budget."

**ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**

12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Add the following Paragraph:

12.2.2.1.1 At any time during the progress of the Work, or in any case where the nature of the defects will be such that it is not expedient to have corrected, the Owner, at its option, will have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the Contract as it considers justified to adjust the difference in value between the defective work and that required under contract, including any damage to the structure.

12.2.2.1 Strike "one" and insert "two".

12.2.2.2 Strike "one" and insert "two".

12.2.2.3 Strike "one" and insert "two".

12.2.5 In second sentence, strike "one" and insert "two".

**ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

13.1 GOVERNING LAW

Strike "except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4."

13.6 INTEREST

Strike "the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located." Insert "30 days of presentment of the authorized Certificate of Payment at the annual rate of 12% or 1% per month.

13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

Strike the last sentence.

Add the following Paragraph:

13.8 CONFLICTS WITH FEDERAL STATUTES OR REGULATIONS

- 13.8.1 If any provision, specifications or requirement of the Contract Documents conflict or is inconsistent with any statute, law or regulation of the government of the United States of America, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and Owner immediately upon discovery.

**ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT**

14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

Delete Paragraph 14.4.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

- 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and cost incurred by reason of such termination along with reasonable overhead.

**ARTICLE 15: CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

- 15.1.2 Throughout the Paragraph strike "21" and insert "45".

15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

Delete Paragraph 15.1.6 in its entirety.

15.2 INITIAL DECISION

Delete Paragraph 15.2.5 in its entirety and replace with the following:

- 15.2.5 The Architect will approve or reject Claims by written decision, which shall state the reasons therefore and shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Architect shall be subject to mediation and other remedies at law or in equity.

Delete Paragraph 15.2.6 and its subparagraphs, in their entirety.

15.3 MEDIATION

- 15.3.1 Strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "any or all remedies at law or in equity".

- 15.3.2 In the first sentence, delete "administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedure in effect on the date of the Agreement," Strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "remedies at law and in equity".

15.4 ARBITRATION

Delete Paragraph 15.4 and its sub-sections in its entirety.

END OF SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS



FORT MILES ARTILLERY PARK  
CAPE HENLOPEN STATE PARK

2012006.00  
SEPTEMBER 14, 2015

007346 WAGE RATES

STATE OF DELAWARE  
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR  
DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL AFFAIRS  
OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT  
PHONE: (302) 451-3423

Mailing Address:  
225 CORPORATE BOULEVARD  
SUITE 104  
NEWARK, DE 19702

Located at:  
225 CORPORATE BOULEVARD  
SUITE 104  
NEWARK, DE 19702

PREVAILING WAGES FOR HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION EFFECTIVE MARCH 13, 2015

CLASSIFICATION	NEW CASTLE	KENT	SUSSEX
BRICKLAYERS	49.39	49.39	14.51
CARPENTERS	42.55	51.86	41.22
CEMENT FINISHERS	31.06	30.92	19.65
ELECTRICAL LINE WORKERS	22.50	22.50	21.25
ELECTRICIANS	63.60	63.60	63.60
IRON WORKERS	42.20	23.87	25.35
LABORERS	31.10	34.12	37.75
MILLWRIGHTS	16.11	15.63	13.49
PAINTERS	48.84	48.84	48.84
PILEDRIVERS	66.42	23.75	26.95
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS	39.15	32.92	29.04
SHEET METAL WORKERS	22.75	20.31	18.40
TRUCK DRIVERS	32.31	20.65	25.55

CERTIFIED: 4/8/15

BY:   
ADMINISTRATOR, OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT

**NOTE:** THESE RATES ARE PROMULGATED AND ENFORCED PURSUANT TO THE PREVAILING WAGE REGULATIONS ADOPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR ON APRIL 3, 1992.

CLASSIFICATIONS OF WORKERS ARE DETERMINED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR. FOR ASSISTANCE IN CLASSIFYING WORKERS, OR FOR A COPY OF THE REGULATIONS OR CLASSIFICATIONS, PHONE (302) 451-3423.

NON-REGISTERED APPRENTICES MUST BE PAID THE MECHANIC'S RATE.

PROJECT: 2012006.00 DNREC-Fort Miles Historic Area-Boardwalk, Gun Park Pad, Bath house pad, and Bath House Walkways , Sussex County

FORT MILES ARTILLERY PARK  
CAPE HENLOPEN STATE PARK

2012006.00  
SEPTEMBER 14, 2015

STATE OF DELAWARE  
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR  
DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL AFFAIRS  
OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT  
PHONE: (302) 451-3423

Mailing Address:  
225 CORPORATE BOULEVARD  
SUITE 104  
NEWARK, DE 19702

Located at:  
225 CORPORATE BOULEVARD  
SUITE 104  
NEWARK, DE 19702

PREVAILING WAGES FOR HEAVY CONSTRUCTION EFFECTIVE MARCH 13, 2015

CLASSIFICATION	NEW CASTLE	KENT	SUSSEX
ASBESTOS WORKERS	21.14	18.60	40.43
BOILERMAKERS	73.62	30.73	56.37
BRICKLAYERS	44.98	22.19	23.83
CARPENTERS	51.86	51.86	41.22
CEMENT FINISHERS	43.00	23.30	16.00
ELECTRICAL LINE WORKERS	62.75	26.30	62.75
ELECTRICIANS	63.60	63.60	63.60
GLAZIERS	19.54	16.96	11.48
INSULATORS	53.38	53.38	53.38
IRON WORKERS	60.12	60.12	55.78
LABORERS	40.95	40.95	40.95
MILLWRIGHTS	65.23	65.23	51.80
PAINTERS	77.09	60.64	60.64
PILEDRIERS	69.32	37.64	29.30
PLASTERERS	18.40	15.97	10.80
PLUMBERS/PIPEFITTERS/STEAMFITTERS	76.78	76.78	17.12
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS	47.93	59.81	59.81
SHEET METAL WORKERS	29.40	18.23	17.13
SPRINKLER FITTERS	31.68	11.99	9.93
TRUCK DRIVERS	28.34	19.72	21.40

CERTIFIED: 4/8/15

BY: 

ADMINISTRATOR, OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT

**NOTE:** THESE RATES ARE PROMULGATED AND ENFORCED PURSUANT TO THE PREVAILING WAGE REGULATIONS ADOPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR ON APRIL 3, 1992.

CLASSIFICATIONS OF WORKERS ARE DETERMINED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR. FOR ASSISTANCE IN CLASSIFYING WORKERS, OR FOR A COPY OF THE REGULATIONS OR CLASSIFICATIONS, PHONE (302) 451-3423.

NON-REGISTERED APPRENTICES MUST BE PAID THE MECHANIC'S RATE.

PROJECT: 2012006.00 DNREC-Fort Miles Historic Area-Sitework, Grading, Artillary Gun Installation, and Bath House Utiliti, Sussex County

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
2. OWNER
3. CONTRACTOR
4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
5. SUBCONTRACTORS
6. CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7. CHANGES IN THE WORK
8. TIME
9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11. INSURANCE AND BONDS
12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

**ARTICLE 1: GENERAL**

**1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

1.1.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. Performance by the Contractor shall be required to an extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the intended results.

1.1.2 Work including material purchases shall not begin until the Contractor is in receipt of a bonafide State of Delaware Purchase Order. Any work performed or material purchases prior to the issuance of the Purchase Order is done at the Contractor's own risk and cost.

**1.2 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS**

1.2.1 For Public Works Projects financed in whole or in part by state appropriation, the Contractor agrees that during the performance of this contract:

1. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, sex or national origin. The Contractor will take positive steps to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, creed, color, sex or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.
2. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, color, sex or national origin."

**ARTICLE 2: OWNER**

(NO ADDITIONAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – SEE SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS)

**ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR**

3.1 Schedule of Values: The successful Bidder shall within twenty (20) days after receiving notice to proceed with the work, furnish to the Owner a complete schedule of values on the various items comprising the work.

3.2 Subcontracts: Upon approval of Subcontractors, the Contractor shall award their Subcontracts as soon as possible after the signing of their own contract and see that all material, their own and those of their Subcontractors, are promptly ordered so that the work will not be delayed by failure of materials to arrive on time.

3.3 Before commencing any work or construction, the General Contractor is to consult with the Owner as to matters in connection with access to the site and the allocation of Ground Areas, for the various features of hauling, storage, etc.

- 3.4 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions.
- 3.5 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.
- 3.6 The Contractor warrants to the Owner that materials and equipment furnished will be new and of good quality, unless otherwise permitted, and that the work will be free from defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved, may be considered defective. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment provided.
- 3.7 Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes, and shall secure and pay for required permits, fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution of the Work.
- 3.8 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on performance of the Work. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner if the Drawings and Specifications are observed to be at variance therewith.
- 3.9 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor.
- 3.10 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove from and about the Project, all waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for returning all damaged areas to their original conditions.
- 3.11 STATE LICENSE AND TAX REQUIREMENTS
- 3.11.1 Each Contractor and Subcontractor shall be licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall pay all fees and taxes due under State laws. In conformance with Section 2503, Chapter 25, Title 30, Delaware Code, "the Contractor shall furnish the Delaware Department of Finance within ten (10) days after entering into any contract with a contractor or subcontractor not a resident of this State, a statement of total value of such contract or contracts together with the names and addresses of the contracting parties."
- 3.12. The Contractor shall comply with all requirements set forth in Section 6962, Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code.

**ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT**

- 4.1 CONTRACT SURETY
- 4.1.1 PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

- 4.1.2 All bonds will be required, as follows, unless specifically waived elsewhere in the Bidding Documents.
- 4.1.3 Contents of Performance Bonds – The bond shall be in the form approved by the Office of Management and Budget. The bond shall be conditioned upon the faithful compliance and performance by the successful bidder of each and every term and condition of the contract and the proposal, plans, specifications, and bid documents thereof. Each term and condition shall be met at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Contract, Bid documents and the specifications, including the payment in full to every person furnishing material or performing labor in the performance of the Contract, of all sums of money due the person for such labor and material. (The bond shall also contain the successful bidder's guarantee to indemnify and save harmless the State and the agency from all costs, damages and expenses growing out of or by reason of the Contract in accordance with the Contract.)
- 4.1.4 Invoking a Performance Bond – The agency may, when it considers that the interest of the State so require, cause judgement to be confessed upon the bond.
- 4.1.5 Within twenty (20) days after the date of notice of award of contract, the Bidder to whom the award is made shall furnish a Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond, each equal to the full amount of the Contract price to guarantee the faithful performance of all terms, covenants and conditions of the same. The bonds are to be issued by an acceptable Bonding Company licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall be issued in duplicate.
- 4.1.6 Performance and Payment Bonds shall be maintained in full force (warranty bond) for a period of two (2) years after the date of the Certificate for Final Payment. The Performance Bond shall guarantee the satisfactory completion of the Project and that the Contractor will make good any faults or defects in his work, which may develop during the period of said guarantees as a result of improper or defective workmanship, material or apparatus, whether furnished by themselves or their Sub-Contractors. The Payment Bond shall guarantee that the Contractor shall pay in full all persons, firms or corporations who furnish labor or material or both labor and material for, or on account of, the work included herein. The bonds shall be paid for by this Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to demand that the proof parties signing the bonds are duly authorized to do so.
- 4.2 FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH CONTRACT
- 4.2.1 If any firm entering into a contract with the State, or Agency that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with the terms thereof, the Agency which signed the Contract may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new contract in accordance with this Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond. Nothing herein shall preclude the Agency from pursuing additional remedies as otherwise provided by law.
- 4.3 CONTRACT INSURANCE AND CONTRACT LIABILITY
- 4.3.1 In addition to the bond requirements stated in the Bid Documents, each successful Bidder shall purchase adequate insurance for the performance of the Contract and, by submission of a Bid, agrees to indemnify and save harmless and to defend all legal or equitable actions brought against the State, any Agency, officer and/or employee of the State, for and from all claims of liability which is or may be the result of the successful Bidder's actions during the performance of the Contract.

- 4.3.2 The purchase or nonpurchase of such insurance or the involvement of the successful Bidder in any legal or equitable defense of any action brought against the successful Bidder based upon work performed pursuant to the Contract, will not waive any defense which the State, its agencies and their respective officers, employees and agents might otherwise have against such claims, specifically including the defense of sovereign immunity, where applicable, and by the terms of this section, the State and all agencies, officers and employees thereof shall not be financially responsible for the consequences of work performed, pursuant to said contract.

4.4 RIGHT TO AUDIT RECORDS

- 4.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to audit the books and records of a Contractor or any Subcontractor under any Contract or Subcontract to the extent that the books and records relate to the performance of the Contract or Subcontract.

- 4.4.2 Said books and records shall be maintained by the Contractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Prime Contract and by the Subcontractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Subcontract.

**ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS**

5.1 SUBCONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- 5.1.1 All contracts for the construction, reconstruction, alteration or repair of any public building (not a road, street or highway) shall be subject to the following provisions:

1. A contract shall be awarded only to a Bidder whose Bid is accompanied by a statement containing, for each Subcontractor category, the name and address (city or town and State only – street number and P.O. Box addresses not required) of the subcontractor, whose services the Bidder intends to use in performing the Work and providing the material for such Subcontractor category.
2. A Bid will not be accepted nor will an award of any Contract be made to any Bidder which, as the Prime Contractor, has listed itself as the Subcontractor for any Subcontractor unless:
  - A. It has been established to the satisfaction of the awarding Agency that the Bidder has customarily performed the specialty work of such Subcontractor category by artisans regularly employed by the Bidder's firm;
  - B. That the Bidder is duly licensed by the State to engage in such specialty work, if the State requires licenses; and
  - C. That the Bidder is recognized in the industry as a bona fide Subcontractor or Contractor in such specialty work and Subcontractor category.

- 5.1.2 The decision of the awarding Agency as to whether a Bidder who lists itself as the Subcontractor for a Subcontractor category shall be final and binding upon all Bidders, and no action of any nature shall lie against any awarding agency or its employees or officers because of its decision in this regard.

- 5.1.3 After such a Contract has been awarded, the successful Bidder shall not substitute another Subcontractor for any Subcontractor whose name was set forth in the statement, which accompanied the Bid without the written consent of the awarding Agency.

- 5.1.4 No Agency shall consent to any substitution of Subcontractors unless the Agency is satisfied that the Subcontractor whose name is on the Bidders accompanying statement:

- A. Is unqualified to perform the work required;
- B. Has failed to execute a timely reasonable Subcontract;
- C. Has defaulted in the performance on the portion of the work covered by the Subcontract; or
- D. Is no longer engaged in such business.

5.1.5 Should a Bidder be awarded a contract, such successful Bidder shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.

## 5.2 PENALTY FOR SUBSTITUTION OF SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2.1 Should the Contractor fail to utilize any or all of the Subcontractors in the Contractor's Bid statement in the performance of the Work on the public bidding, the Contractor shall be penalized in the amount of (project specific amount\*). The Agency may determine to deduct payments of the penalty from the Contractor or have the amount paid directly to the Agency. Any penalty amount assessed against the Contractor may be remitted or refunded, in whole or in part, by the Agency awarding the Contract, only if it is established to the satisfaction of the Agency that the Subcontractor in question has defaulted or is no longer engaged in such business. No claim for the remission or refund of any penalty shall be granted unless an application is filed within one year after the liability of the successful Bidder accrues. All penalty amounts assessed and not refunded or remitted to the contractor shall be reverted to the State.

\*one (1) percent of contract amount not to exceed \$10,000

## 5.3 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

5.3.1 The selection of any Contractor to perform asbestos abatement for State-funded projects shall be approved by the Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management pursuant to Chapter 78 of Title 16.

## 5.4 STANDARDS OF CONSTRUCTION FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

5.4.1 All Contracts shall conform with the standard established by the Delaware Architectural Accessibility Board unless otherwise exempted by the Board.

## 5.5 CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

5.5.1 Any firm entering into a Public Works Contract that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with its terms, the Agency may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new Contract or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond.

# ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS



- 6.1 The Owner reserves the right to simultaneously perform other construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other Projects at the same site.
- 6.2 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and other Contractors reasonable opportunity for access and storage of materials and equipment, and for the performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate their activities with other forces as required by the Contract Documents.

**ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- 7.1 The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work consisting of Additions, Deletions, Modifications or Substitutions, with the Contract Sum and Contract completion date being adjusted accordingly. Such changes in the Work shall be authorized by written Change Order signed by the Professional, as the duly authorized agent, the Contractor and the Owner.
- 7.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Completion Date shall be adjusted only by a fully executed Change Order.
- 7.3 The additional cost, or credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be by mutual agreement of the Owner, Contractor and the Architect. In all cases, this cost or credit shall be based on the 'DPE' wages required and the "invoice price" of the materials/equipment needed.
- 7.3.1 "DPE" shall be defined to mean "direct personnel expense". Direct payroll expense includes direct salary plus customary fringe benefits (prevailing wage rates) and documented statutory costs such as workman's compensation insurance, Social Security/Medicare, and unemployment insurance (a maximum multiplier of 1.35 times DPE).
- 7.3.2 "Invoice price" of materials/equipment shall be defined to mean the actual cost of materials and/or equipment that is paid by the Contractor, (or subcontractor), to a material distributor, direct factory vendor, store, material provider, or equipment leasing entity. Rates for equipment that is leased and/or owned by the Contractor or subcontractor(s) shall not exceed those listed in the latest version of the "Means Building Construction Cost Data" publication.
- 7.3.3 In addition to the above, the General Contractor is allowed a fifteen percent (15%) markup for overhead and profit for additional work performed by the General Contractor's own forces. For additional subcontractor work, the subcontractor is allowed a fifteen (15) percent overhead and profit on change order work above and beyond the direct costs stated previously. To this amount, the General Contractor will be allowed a mark-up not exceeding seven and one half percent (7.5%) on the subcontractors work. These mark-ups shall include all costs including, but not limited to: overhead, profit, bonds, insurance, supervision, etc. No markup is permitted on the work of the subcontractor's subcontractor. No additional costs shall be allowed for changes related to the Contractor's onsite superintendent/staff, or project manager, unless a change in the work changes the project duration and is identified by the CPM schedule. There will be no other costs associated with the change order.

**ARTICLE 8: TIME**

- 8.1 Time limits, if any, are as stated in the Project Manual. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the stipulated limits are reasonable, and that the Work will be completed within the anticipated time frame.
- 8.2 If progress of the Work is delayed at any time by changes ordered by the Owner, by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, abnormal adverse weather conditions,

unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Owner may determine.

- 8.3 Any extension of time beyond the date fixed for completion of the construction and acceptance of any part of the Work called for by the Contract, or the occupancy of the building by the Owner, in whole or in part, previous to the completion shall not be deemed a waiver by the Owner of his right to annul or terminate the Contract for abandonment or delay in the matter provided for, nor relieve the Contractor of full responsibility.

#### 8.4 SUSPENSION AND DEBARMENT

- 8.4.1 Per Section 6962(d)(14), Title 29, Delaware Code, "Any Contractor who fails to perform a public works contract or complete a public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency in the Invitation To Bid, may be subject to Suspension or Debarment for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the Project."

- 8.4.2 "Upon such failure for any of the above stated reasons, the Agency that contracted for the public works project may petition the Director of the Office of Management and Budget for Suspension or Debarment of the Contractor. The Agency shall send a copy of the petition to the Contractor within three (3) working days of filing with the Director. If the Director concludes that the petition has merit, the Director shall schedule and hold a hearing to determine whether to suspend the Contractor, debar the Contractor or deny the petition. The Agency shall have the burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor failed to perform or complete the public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency and failed to do so for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the project. Upon a finding in favor of the Agency, the Director may suspend a Contractor from Bidding on any project funded, in whole or in part, with public funds for up to 1 year for a first offense, up to 3 years for a second offense and permanently debar the Contractor for a third offense. The Director shall issue a written decision and shall send a copy to the Contractor and the Agency. Such decision may be appealed to the Superior Court within thirty (30) days for a review on the record."

#### 8.5 RETAINAGE

- 8.5.1 Per Section 6962(d)(5) a.3, Title 29, Delaware Code: The Agency may at the beginning of each public works project establish a time schedule for the completion of the project. If the project is delayed beyond the completion date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may forfeit, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.

- 8.5.2 This forfeiture of retainage also applies to the timely completion of the punchlist. A punchlist will only be prepared upon the mutual agreement of the Owner, Architect and Contractor. Once the punchlist is prepared, all three parties will by mutual agreement, establish a schedule for its completion. Should completion of the punchlist be delayed beyond the established date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may hold permanently, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.

**ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

**9.1 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT**

9.1.1 Applications for payment shall be made upon AIA Document G702. There will be a five percent (5%) retainage on all Contractors' monthly invoices until completion of the project. This retainage may become payable upon receipt of all required closeout documentation, provided all other requirements of the Contract Documents have been met.

9.1.2 A date will be fixed for the taking of the monthly account of work done. Upon receipt of Contractor's itemized application for payment, such application will be audited, modified, if found necessary, and approved for the amount. Statement shall be submitted to the Owner.

9.1.3 Section 6516, Title 29 of the Delaware Code annualized interest is not to exceed 12% per annum beginning thirty (30) days after the "presentment" (as opposed to the date) of the invoice.

**9.2 PARTIAL PAYMENTS**

9.2.1 Any public works Contract executed by any Agency may provide for partial payments at the option of the Owner, with respect to materials placed along or upon the sites or stored at secured locations, which are suitable for use in the performance of the contract.

9.2.2 When approved by the agency, partial payment may include the values of tested and acceptable materials of a nonperishable or noncontaminative nature, which have been produced or furnished for incorporation, as a permanent part of the work yet to be completed, provided acceptable provisions have been made for storage.

9.2.2.1 Any allowance made for materials on hand will not exceed the delivered cost of the materials as verified by invoices furnished by the Contractor, nor will it exceed the contract bid price for the material complete in place.

9.2.3 If requested by the Agency, receipted bills from all Contractors, Subcontractors, and material, men, etc., for the previous payment must accompany each application for payment. Following such a request, no payment will be made until these receipted bills have been received by the Owner.

**9.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

9.3.1 When the building has been made suitable for occupancy, but still requires small items of miscellaneous work, the Owner will determine the date when the project has been substantially completed.

9.3.2 If, after the Work has been substantially completed, full completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, and without terminating the Contract, the Owner may make payment of the balance due for the portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

9.3.3 On projects where commissioning is included, the commissioning work as defined in the specifications must be complete prior to the issuance of substantial completion.

9.4 FINAL PAYMENT

- 9.4.1 Final payment, including the five percent (5%) retainage if determined appropriate, shall be made within thirty (30) days after the Work is fully completed and the Contract fully performed and provided that the Contractor has submitted the following closeout documentation (in addition to any other documentation required elsewhere in the Contract Documents):
- 9.4.1.1 Evidence satisfactory to the Owner that all payrolls, material bills, and other indebtedness connected with the work have been paid,
  - 9.4.1.2 An acceptable RELEASE OF LIENS,
  - 9.4.1.3 Copies of all applicable warranties,
  - 9.4.1.4 As-built drawings,
  - 9.4.1.5 Operations and Maintenance Manuals,
  - 9.4.1.6 Instruction Manuals,
  - 9.4.1.7 Consent of Surety to final payment,
  - 9.4.1.8 The Owner reserves the right to retain payments, or parts thereof, for its protection until the foregoing conditions have been complied with, defective work corrected and all unsatisfactory conditions remedied.

**ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

- 10.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions to prevent damage, injury or loss to: workers, persons nearby who may be affected, the Work, materials and equipment to be incorporated, and existing property at the site or adjacent thereto. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on the safety of persons and property and their protection from injury, damage, or loss. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property at the site caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable.
- 10.2 The Contractor shall notify the Owner in the event any existing hazardous material such as lead, PCBs, asbestos, etc., is encountered on the project. The Owner will arrange with a qualified specialist for the identification, testing, removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution, to comply with applicable regulation laws and ordinances. The Contractor and Architect will not be required to participate in or to perform this operation. Upon completion of this work, the Owner will notify the Contractor and Architect in writing, the area has been cleared and approved by the authorities in order for the work to proceed. The Contractor shall attach documentation from the authorities of said approval.
- 10.3 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Information Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any materials that may be defined as hazardous, must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a warning caution on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in any foreseeable emergency situation. Material Safety Data Sheets must be provided directly to the Owner along with the shipping slips that include those products.

- 10.4 The Contractor shall certify to the Owner that materials incorporated into the Work are free of all asbestos. This certification may be in the form of Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) provided by the product manufacturer for the materials used in construction, as specified or as provided by the Contractor.

#### ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

- 11.1 The Contractor shall carry all insurance required by law, such as Unemployment Insurance, etc. The Contractor shall carry such insurance coverage as they desire on their own property such as a field office, storage sheds or other structures erected upon the project site that belong to them and for their own use. The Subcontractors involved with this project shall carry whatever insurance protection they consider necessary to cover the loss of any of their personal property, etc.
- 11.2 Upon being awarded the Contract, the Contractor shall obtain a minimum of two (2) copies of all required insurance certificates called for herein, and submit one (1) copy of each certificate, to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.
- 11.3 Bodily Injury Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage included herein, include coverage for injury to or destruction of any property arising out of the collapse of or structural injury to any building or structure due to demolition work and evidence of these coverages shall be filed with and approved by the Owner.
- 11.4 The Contractor's Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage noted herein, include coverage on all real and personal property in their care, custody and control damaged in any way by the Contractor or their Subcontractors during the entire construction period on this project.
- 11.5 Builders Risk (including Standard Extended Coverage Insurance) on the existing building during the entire construction period, shall not be provided by the Contractor under this contract. The Owner shall insure the existing building and all of its contents and all this new alteration work under this contract during entire construction period for the full insurable value of the entire work at the site. Note, however, that the Contractor and their Subcontractors shall be responsible for insuring building materials (installed and stored) and their tools and equipment whenever in use on the project, against fire damage, theft, vandalism, etc.
- 11.6 Certificates of the insurance company or companies stating the amount and type of coverage, terms of policies, etc., shall be furnished to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.
- 11.7 The Contractor shall, at their own expense, (in addition to the above) carry the following forms of insurance:

11.7.1 Contractor's Contractual Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	\$500,000	for each person
	\$1,000,000	for each occurrence
	\$1,000,000	aggregate
Property Damage	\$500,000	for each occurrence
	\$1,000,000	aggregate

11.7.2 Contractor's Protective Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	\$500,000	for each person
	\$1,000,000	for each occurrence
	\$1,000,000	aggregate
Property Damage	\$500,000	for each occurrence
	\$500,000	aggregate

11.7.3 Automobile Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	\$1,000,000	for each person
	\$1,000,000	for each occurrence
Property Damage	\$500,000	per accident

11.7.4 Prime Contractor's and Subcontractors' policies shall include contingent and contractual liability coverage in the same minimum amounts as 11.7.1 above.

11.7.5 Workmen's Compensation (including Employer's Liability):

11.7.5.1 Minimum Limit on employer's liability to be as required by law.

11.7.5.2 Minimum Limit for all employees working at one site.

11.7.6 Certificates of Insurance must be filed with the Owner guaranteeing fifteen (15) days prior notice of cancellation, non-renewal, or any change in coverages and limits of liability shown, as included on certificates.

11.7.7 Social Security Liability

11.7.7.1 With respect to all persons at any time employed by or on the payroll of the Contractor or performing any work for or on their behalf, or in connection with or arising out of the Contractor's business, the Contractor shall accept full and exclusive liability for the payment of any and all contributions or taxes or unemployment insurance, or old age retirement benefits, pensions or annuities now or hereafter imposed by the Government of the United States and the State or political subdivision thereof, whether the same be measured by wages, salaries or other remuneration paid to such persons or otherwise.

11.7.7.2 Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish Owner such information on payrolls or employment records as may be necessary to enable it to fully comply with the law imposing the aforesaid contributions or taxes.

11.7.7.3 If the Owner is required by law to and does pay any and/or all of the aforesaid contributions or taxes, the Contractor shall forthwith reimburse the Owner for the entire amount so paid by the Owner.

**ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**

- 12.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Owner or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, and shall correct any Work found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents within a period of two years from the date of Substantial Completion, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Article apply to work done by Subcontractors, as well as, to Work done by direct employees of the Contractor.
- 12.2 At any time during the progress of the work, or in any case where the nature of the defects shall be such that it is not expedient to have them corrected, the Owner, at their option, shall have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the contract as they consider justified to adjust the difference in value between the defective work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure.

**ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

- 13.1 CUTTING AND PATCHING
- 13.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting and patching. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of the various trades involved.
- 13.2 DIMENSIONS
- 13.2.1 All dimensions shown shall be verified by the Contractor by actual measurements at the project site. Any discrepancies between the drawings and specifications and the existing conditions shall be referred to the Owner for adjustment before any work affected thereby has been performed.
- 13.3 LABORATORY TESTS
- 13.3.1 Any specified laboratory tests of material and finished articles to be incorporated in the work shall be made by bureaus, laboratories or agencies approved by the Owner and reports of such tests shall be submitted to the Owner. The cost of the testing shall be paid for by the Contractor.
- 13.3.2 The Contractor shall furnish all sample materials required for these tests and shall deliver same without charge to the testing laboratory or other designated agency when and where directed by the Owner.
- 13.4 ARCHAEOLOGICAL EVIDENCE
- 13.4.1 Whenever, in the course of construction, any archaeological evidence is encountered on the surface or below the surface of the ground, the Contractor shall notify the authorities of the Delaware Archaeological Board and suspend work in the immediate area for a reasonable time to permit those authorities, or persons designated by them, to examine the area and ensure the proper removal of the archaeological evidence for suitable preservation in the State Museum.
- 13.5 GLASS REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING
- 13.5.1 The General Contractor shall replace without expense to the Owner all glass broken during the construction of the project. If job conditions warrant, at completion of the job the General Contractor shall have all glass cleaned and polished.

13.6 WARRANTY

- 13.6.1 For a period of two (2) years from the date of substantial completion, as evidenced by the date of final acceptance of the work, the contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect of equipment, material or workmanship performed by the contractor or any of his subcontractors or suppliers. However, manufacturer's warranties and guarantees, if for a period longer than two (2) years, shall take precedence over the above warranties. The contractor shall remedy, at his own expense, any such failure to conform or any such defect. The of this warranty shall be included in the Contractor's Performance Bond.

**ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OF CONTRACT**

- 14.1 If the Contractor defaults or persistently fails or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or fails to perform a provision of the Contract, the Owner, after seven days written notice to the Contractor, may make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor. Alternatively, at the Owner's option, and the Owner may terminate the Contract and take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor and may finish the Work by whatever method the Owner may deem expedient. If the costs of finishing the Work exceed any unpaid compensation due the Contractor, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.
- 14.2 "If the continuation of this Agreement is contingent upon the appropriation of adequate state, or federal funds, this Agreement may be terminated on the date beginning on the first fiscal year for which funds are not appropriated or at the exhaustion of the appropriation. The Owner may terminate this Agreement by providing written notice to the parties of such non-appropriation. All payment obligations of the Owner will cease upon the date of termination. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner agrees that it will use its best efforts to obtain approval of necessary funds to continue the Agreement by taking appropriate action to request adequate funds to continue the Agreement."

END OF GENERAL REQUIREMENTS



SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work by Owner.
4. Work under separate contracts.
5. Purchase contracts.
6. Owner-furnished products.
7. Access to site.
8. Coordination with occupants.
9. Work restrictions.
10. Specification and drawing conventions.
11. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Fort Miles Artillery Park.

1. Project Location: Fort Miles Historic Area, Cape Henlopen State Park, Sussex County, Delaware.

B. Owner: State of Delaware, Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, Division of Parks and Recreation.

1. Owner's Representative: Kevin Rychlicki.

C. Architect: Becker Morgan Group, Inc., 309 S. Governors Ave., Dover, Delaware.

#### 1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Site improvements and construction for the new Ft Miles artillery park, including, but not limited to:
  - a. Site clearing and grading
  - b. Excavation
  - c. Site utilities
  - d. Concrete artillery pads
  - e. Driven wood piles
  - f. Underground mechanical/electrical for modular restroom building, including, but not limited to:
  - g. Excavation, select fill and compaction for foundation pad for modular bathhouse, as indicated on the drawings and in the project manual.
  - h. Underground utilities beneath the modular bathhouse, including:
    - 1) Sanitary sewer piping
    - 2) Domestic water piping
    - 3) Electrical conduits and feeders
    - 4) Engineering and drawings for underground utilities beneath the modular bathhouse structure.
    - 5) Final connections for sanitary sewer, water and electric.
    - 6) Electrical service from pole mounted transformer to modular bathhouse structure.
  - i. Concrete sidewalk.
  - j. Final grading around the modular bathhouse structure and sidewalk.
  - k. Crane(s), matting, and personnel for artillery relocation and placement.
  - l. Crane(s) matting, and personnel to relocate parts and assemble the 16" USS Missouri gun.
2. Work as part of the Project:
  - a. Contractor to provide site utilities to 5' outside the proposed bathhouse modular building as part of Base Bid.
  - b. Contractor to provide engineering and installation of the underground utilities "Beneath" the proposed bathhouse modular building as part of Alternate No. 7.
  - c. Contractor shall inspect the site conditions and provide any anticipated work required to relocate the artillery pieces, transport to the pads, set in place and the assembly of the 16" gun, including but not limited to the following:
    - 1) Installation and removal of crane access ramp gravel of matting stabilization.
    - 2) Protection and/or removal of overhead electrical wires.
    - 3) Bracing/shoring to the 16" gun barrel during installation and assembly.
    - 4) Removal of the three transport rings on the 16" gun barrel, and relocation from the new pad back to the site where the barrel was stored. Disposal of the rings shall be by others.
    - 5) Existing artillery pieces to be relocated shall be disconnected from the existing pads and anchored to the new pads by others.
  - d. Other than the large pieces for the 16" gun that are stored on the park grounds near the proposed artillery park, other smaller parts are stored in various facilities in the Park. These miscellaneous parts will be delivered to the Site by others. Only those parts required to properly assemble the gun shall be installed by the Contractor. Smaller accessory parts to be installed by others.

3. Assembly of USS Missouri 16" Gun:
  - a. General: Crane operator is to allow five (5) days of crane operation to assist Fort Miles Historic Area (FMHA) members to assemble smaller parts onto the gun. This is in addition to the time needed to move the major parts to the pad and to assemble those parts.
  - b. Contractor Option: Assemble the yoke on the barrel prior to transporting to the pad or assemble the yoke onto the barrel after transporting to the pad.
  - c. Contractor to set yoke on barrel and remove cradles.
  - d. Contractor to set breech on barrel.
  - e. Contractor to transport girder to pad, set in place and anchor to pad using four (4) anchor bolts, Hiliti HIT-HY200 epoxy with HAS-R stainless steel anchor rod.
  - f. Set slide. Contractor to crib barrel assemble to allow FMHA to sandblast portions of the gun that cannot be reached when resting on the ground.
  - g. FMHA to sand blast the remaining portions of the gun and leave bare. Sandblaster is to provide protection for contractor equipment located next to the gun assembly. FMHA to grind a "blush" on the key on bottom of barrel
  - h. FMHA to assemble bearings. Crane assist needed for bearing caps (400 lbs. each).
  - i. Contractor to lift and set trunnions.
  - j. FMHA to work brass ring carefully down barrel using crane assist and mate the ring to the yoke.
  - k. FMHA to install rear anchor nut on slide screw and secure.
  - l. FMHA to install barrel lug hinge. Crane assist needed.
  - m. FMHA to attach breech and close breech (adjust if necessary). Crane assist needed.
  - n. FMHA to install plunger yoke on top of slide. Crane assist needed.
  - o. FMHA to install plunger yoke rods and secure. Crane assist needed.
  - p. FMHA to install counter recoil cylinders and secure. Crane assist needed.
  - q. FMHS to tap holes on barrel for bolts.
  - r. Contractor to set four (4) anchor bolts for the gun mount into the pad.
  - s. Contractor to slide barrel into slide and lock into place.
  - t. FMHA to remove saddles.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

C. Schedule:

1. Construction start November 1, 2015.
2. Construction duration 120 days.

1.5 WORK BY OWNER

- A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.
- B. Preceding Work: Owner will perform the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations are scheduled to be substantially complete before work under this Contract begins.

1. Clean and prepare the artillery and parts for the 16" USS Missouri gun for relocation and assembly.
  - C. Concurrent Work: Owner will perform the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.
    1. Final cleaning and prepare the parts for the 16" USS Missouri gun during.
    2. Plantings and dune stabilization
  - D. Subsequent Work: Owner will perform the following additional work at site after Substantial Completion. Completion of that work will depend on successful completion of preparatory work under this Contract.
    1. Final painting of artillery pieces.
- 1.6 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS
- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.
  - B. Preceding Work: Owner will award separate contract(s) for the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations are scheduled to be substantially complete before work under this Contract begins.
    1. Purchase of the modular restroom building. This contract will include fabrication and delivery of the pre-fabricated modular building, fully equipment, setting and assembling the building and test systems after utility connections by the Contractor.
  - C. Concurrent Work: Owner will award separate contract(s) for the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.
    1. The pre-fabricated modular building will be delivered and assembled concurrently with the work under this Contract. The Contractor shall coordinate with the modular building vendor to accommodate the delivery and assembly, and make final connections for the sanitary sewer, water service and electrical service.
- 1.7 PURCHASE CONTRACTS
- A. General: Owner has negotiated purchase contracts with suppliers of material and equipment to be incorporated into the Work. Owner will assign these purchase contracts to Contractor. Include costs for purchasing, receiving, handling, storage if required, and installation of material and equipment in the Contract Sum, unless otherwise indicated.
    1. Contractor's responsibilities are same as if Contractor had negotiated purchase contracts, including responsibility to renegotiate purchase and to execute final purchasing agreements.

B. Purchase Contracts Information:

1. Pre-fabricated modular restroom building:

- a. Purchase Contract Firm and Representative: CXT.
- b. Purchase Contract Scope: Material and installation labor.
- c. Purchase Status: Product reserved by Owner.
- d. Quantity: One (1).

1.8 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work includes receiving, unloading, handling, storing, protecting, and installing Owner-furnished products and making building services connections.

B. Owner-Furnished Products:

1. Pre-fabricated modular restroom building
2. Existing artillery pieces that are to be relocated and placed by the Contractor.

1.9 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

- B. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

- C. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Limits: Confine construction operations to areas within the Contract limits.
2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways parking garage, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
  - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
  - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.10 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing adjacent building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts

and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

#### 1.11 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
  1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard [and] [scheduled on Drawings.
  3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
  - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for general testing and inspecting requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price 1: Driven Timber Piles.

1. Description: Provide add / deduct unit pricing for piles. Unit pricing to be per Linear Foot of installed pile. Structural requirement is for a minimum of 15' embedment. Geotechnical report estimates 35 foot embedment for the required 18 Ton Capacity.
2. Unit of Measurement: Unit pricing to be per Linear Foot of installed pile.

B. Unit Price 2: Crane Delay Rate 1.

1. Description: Provide add deduct unit pricing for Crane is construction and/or gun assembly is delayed due to work by others, beyond the control of the Contractor. Price to include all costs for Crane, operator, matting (if used), etc.
2. Unit of Measurement: Unit pricing to be per half day, four (4) hour window.

C. Unit Price 3: Crane Delay Rate 2.

1. Description: Provide add deduct unit pricing for Crane is construction and/or gun assembly is delayed due to work by others, beyond the control of the Contractor. Price to include all costs for Crane, operator, matting (if used), etc.
2. Unit of Measurement: Unit pricing to be per day, eight (8) hour window.

END OF SECTION 012200



SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
  - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
  - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 01: Artillery relocation.

1. Base Bid: None.
2. Alternate: Remove and relocate existing artillery pieces located throughout the Ft Miles Historic Area to the new artillery pads 2, 3, 4 & 8, see drawings. Owner's personnel shall disconnect prior to relocation and reconnect after relocation.

B. Alternate No. 02: Artillery Pad No. 5 & 6.

1. Base Bid: None.
2. Alternate: Grading, and construction of artillery pad no. 5, in its entirety, including the removal and relocation of the existing artillery piece located elsewhere in the Ft Miles Historic Area. Owner's personnel shall disconnect prior to relocation and reconnect after relocation.

END OF SECTION 012300

## SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
  - 2. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
  - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
  - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
  - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
  - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
  - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
  - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
  - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
  - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
  - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
  - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

(PAGE LEFT BLANK)

NOT FOR BIDDING

## SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

#### 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

#### 1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

#### 1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

#### 1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)  
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)  
END OF SECTION 012600



## SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

#### 1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
    - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
    - b. Submittal schedule.
    - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
  - 3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.

4. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.
  5. Subschedules for Separate Design Contracts: Where the Owner has retained design professionals under separate contracts who will each provide certification of payment requests, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with the scope of each design services contract as described in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of Architect.
    - c. Architect's project number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.
    - e. Date of submittal.
  2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
  3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    - b. Description of the Work.
    - c. Name of subcontractor.
    - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
    - e. Name of supplier.
    - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
      - 1) Labor.
      - 2) Materials.
      - 3) Equipment.
  4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
    - a. Include separate line items under principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
  5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
  6. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

- a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.
7. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
9. Purchase Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each purchase contract. Show line-item value of purchase contract. Indicate owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.
10. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
  - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
11. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

#### 1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
  1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the 25th of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
  1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
  3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
  4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- F. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
  2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
  3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
    - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- G. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- H. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
  3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
  4. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- I. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
  3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
  4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
  5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms, acceptable to Owner.
- J. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
  2. Schedule of values.
  3. Sustainable design submittal for project materials cost data.
  4. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
  5. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
  6. Products list (preliminary if not final).
  7. Sustainable design action plans.
  8. Schedule of unit prices.
  9. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
  10. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  11. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  12. Copies of building permits.
  13. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  14. Initial progress report.
  15. Report of preconstruction conference.
  16. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  17. Performance and payment bonds.
  18. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- K. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- L. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.

3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

## SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General coordination procedures.
  - 2. Coordination drawings.
  - 3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
  - 4. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  - 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

#### 1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.



3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  5. Progress meetings.
  6. Preinstallation conferences.
  7. Project closeout activities.
  8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.
- 1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)
- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
  2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
  2. Project number.
  3. Date.
  4. Name of Contractor.
  5. Name of Architect.
  6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  7. RFI subject.
  8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  12. Contractor's signature.
  13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
  3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Software log with not less than the following:
1. Project name.
  2. Name and address of Contractor.
  3. Name and address of Architect.
  4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
  5. RFI description.
  6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  7. Date Architect's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
  2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.
    - b. Phasing.
    - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - e. Lines of communications.
    - f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - g. Procedures for RFIs.
    - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - k. Submittal procedures.
    - l. Sustainable design requirements.
    - m. Preparation of record documents.
    - n. Use of the premises.
    - o. Work restrictions.
    - p. Working hours.
    - q. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    - r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - s. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    - t. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    - u. Construction waste management and recycling.
    - v. Parking availability.
    - w. Office, work, and storage areas.
    - x. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    - y. First aid.
    - z. Security.
    - aa. Progress cleaning.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.
    - h. Sustainable design requirements.
    - i. Review of mockups.
    - j. Possible conflicts.
    - k. Compatibility requirements.
    - l. Time schedules.
    - m. Weather limitations.
    - n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
    - o. Warranty requirements.
    - p. Compatibility of materials.
    - q. Acceptability of substrates.
    - r. Temporary facilities and controls.
    - s. Space and access limitations.
    - t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    - v. Installation procedures.
    - w. Coordination with other work.
    - x. Required performance results.
    - y. Protection of adjacent work.
    - z. Protection of construction and personnel.
  3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
  5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
  2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
    - a. Preparation of record documents.
    - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
    - c. Submittal of written warranties.
    - d. Requirements for completing sustainable design documentation.
    - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
    - f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
    - g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
    - h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
    - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
    - j. Submittal procedures.
    - k. Coordination of separate contracts.
    - l. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
    - m. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
    - n. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
  4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Architect will conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      - 1) Review schedule for next period.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

- 1) Interface requirements.
  - 2) Sequence of operations.
  - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
  - 4) Status of submittals.
  - 5) Status of sustainable design documentation.
  - 6) Deliveries.
  - 7) Off-site fabrication.
  - 8) Access.
  - 9) Site utilization.
  - 10) Temporary facilities and controls.
  - 11) Progress cleaning.
  - 12) Quality and work standards.
  - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
  - 14) Field observations.
  - 15) Status of RFIs.
  - 16) Status of proposal requests.
  - 17) Pending changes.
  - 18) Status of Change Orders.
  - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
  - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at weekly intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

- c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:

- 1) Interface requirements.
- 2) Sequence of operations.
- 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
- 4) Status of submittals.
- 5) Deliveries.
- 6) Off-site fabrication.
- 7) Access.
- 8) Site utilization.
- 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
- 10) Work hours.
- 11) Hazards and risks.
- 12) Progress cleaning.
- 13) Quality and work standards.
- 14) Change Orders.

3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

(PAGE LEFT BLANK)

NOT FOR BIDDING



## SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Startup construction schedule.
  - 2. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
  - 4. Daily construction reports.
  - 5. Material location reports.
  - 6. Site condition reports.
  - 7. Special reports.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
  - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time belongs to Owner.
  - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
  - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
  - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
  - 2. PDF electronic file.
  - 3. Two paper copies.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
  - 1. Approval of cost-loaded, startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
  - 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  - 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.

4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from commencement of the Work until most recent Application for Payment.
  - F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
  - G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
  - H. Material Location Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
  - I. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
  - J. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
  - K. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.
  - B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
    1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
    2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
    3. Discuss constraints, including work stages, area separations.
    4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
    5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
    6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
    7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
    8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
    9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
    10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
    11. Review procedures for updating schedule.
- 1.6 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
    1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
    2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of final completion.
1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
  4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
  5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
  6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
  2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
  3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
  4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - c. Uninterruptible services.
    - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - e. Use of premises restrictions.

- f. Provisions for future construction.
  - g. Seasonal variations.
  - h. Environmental control.
- 7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Subcontract awards.
  - b. Submittals.
  - c. Purchases.
  - d. Mockups.
  - e. Fabrication.
  - f. Sample testing.
  - g. Deliveries.
  - h. Installation.
  - i. Tests and inspections.
  - j. Adjusting.
  - k. Curing.
  - l. Building flush-out.
  - m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
- 8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
  - a. Structural completion.
  - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
  - c. Permanent space enclosure.
  - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
  - e. Completion of electrical installation.
  - f. Substantial Completion.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.
- E. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
  - 1. See Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
  - 1. Unresolved issues.
  - 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
  - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
  - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
  - 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.

- G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- H. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
  - 1. Use Microsoft Project, Primavera, Meridian Prolog, for Windows operating system.

## 2.2 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

## 2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
  - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

## 2.4 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
  - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  - 4. Equipment at Project site.
  - 5. Material deliveries.
  - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
  - 7. Accidents.
  - 8. Meetings and significant decisions.

9. Unusual events (see special reports).
  10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  12. Emergency procedures.
  13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
  14. Change Orders received and implemented.
  15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
  16. Services connected and disconnected.
  17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
  18. Partial completions and occupancies.
  19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
  2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
  3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.
- 2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS
- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.
1. In-House Option: Owner may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.

2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At biweekly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200



## SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
  - 2. Periodic construction photographs.
  - 3. Final completion construction photographs.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation.
  - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as project record documents at Project closeout.
  - 3. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
  - 4. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for photographic documentation before site clearing operations commence.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.
  - 1. Digital Camera: Minimum sensor resolution of 8 megapixels.
  - 2. Format: Minimum 3200 by 2400 pixels, in unaltered original files, with same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped, date and time stamped, in folder named by date of photograph, accompanied by key plan file.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

- A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 8 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
- B. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of excavation, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
  - 1. Flag excavation areas before taking construction photographs.
  - 2. Take 20 photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
  - 3. Take 20 photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
  - 4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- C. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs weekly, with timing each month adjusted to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- D. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 20 color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as project record documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.
  - 1. Do not include date stamp.

END OF SECTION 013233

## SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
  - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 4. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
  - 5. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
  2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
  3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
    - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
  4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
    - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    - b. Specification Section number and title.
    - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
    - d. Name of subcontractor.
    - e. Description of the Work covered.
    - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
    - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    - j. Activity or event number.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will **not** be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings.
    - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
    - b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
  4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
  4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
  5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.
- D. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Name of subcontractor.
    - f. Name of supplier.
    - g. Name of manufacturer.
    - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
- 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals

shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).

- i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
  - l. Other necessary identification.
4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
  - a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will **return without review** submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
  - a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:
    - 1) Project name.
    - 2) Date.
    - 3) Destination (To:).
    - 4) Source (From:).
    - 5) Name and address of Architect.
    - 6) Name of Contractor.
    - 7) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    - 8) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    - 9) Category and type of submittal.
    - 10) Submittal purpose and description.
    - 11) Specification Section number and title.
    - 12) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    - 13) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - 14) Indication of full or partial submittal.
    - 15) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    - 16) Remarks.
    - 17) Signature of transmitter.
- E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
  1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
  2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01).

Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.01).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    - f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    - g. Category and type of submittal.
    - h. Submittal purpose and description.
    - i. Specification Section number and title.
    - j. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
    - n. Indication of full or partial submittal.
    - o. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    - p. Other necessary identification.
    - q. Remarks.
  5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - c. Manufacturer name.
    - d. Product name.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- G. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  - 1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Architect's FTP site specifically established for Project.
    - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
  - 2. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
    - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
  - 3. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
  - 4. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
  - 5. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
    - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
    - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.



- b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
  - c. Standard color charts.
  - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
  - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
  - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
  - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - h. Availability and delivery time information.
- 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
  - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
  - b. Printed performance curves.
  - c. Operational range diagrams.
  - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
- 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
  - a. PDF electronic file.
  - b. Three paper copies of Product Data unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm).
  - 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
    - b. Two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Architect will return one copy(ies).
    - c. will be returned.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
  - a. Generic description of Sample.
  - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
  - c. Sample source.
  - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
  - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
  - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
  - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
    - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
    - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
  2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
  3. Number and name of room or space.
  4. Location within room or space.
  5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
    - b. Three paper copies of product schedule or list unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."
- G. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
- H. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- I. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- J. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- K. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- L. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- M. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- N. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- O. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

- P. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- S. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
1. Name of evaluation organization.
  2. Date of evaluation.
  3. Time period when report is in effect.
  4. Product and manufacturers' names.
  5. Description of product.
  6. Test procedures and results.
  7. Limitations of use.
- T. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- U. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- V. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- W. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- 2.2 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES
- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

#### 3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

FORT MILES ARTILLERY PARK  
CAPE HENLOPEN STATE PARK

2012006.00  
SEPTEMBER 14, 2015

END OF SECTION 013300

NOT FOR BIDDING

## SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
  - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for testing and inspecting allowances.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

- C. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
  - D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
  - E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
  - F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
  - G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
  - H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
    - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
  - I. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS
- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
  - B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.



- B. Qualification Data : For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
  - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.
  - 2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 3. Description of test and inspection.
  - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
  - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
  - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
  - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
  - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

#### 1.6 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
  - 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
  2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
  3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS
- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Date of issue.
  2. Project title and number.
  3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  8. Complete test or inspection data.
  9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
  2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.

6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
  3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.
- 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
  - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
  - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
  - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
    - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
    - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
    - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
    - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
    - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
  - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

## 1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.

2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
  3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.

3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
  2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.
- 1.10 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS
- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
  2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.

4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

(PAGE LEFT BLANK)

NOT FOR BIDDING



## SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

#### 1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

#### 1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; [www.aabc.com](http://www.aabc.com).
  - 2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; [www.aamanet.org](http://www.aamanet.org).
  - 3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; [www.aapfco.org](http://www.aapfco.org).
  - 4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; [www.transportation.org](http://www.transportation.org).
  - 5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; [www.aatcc.org](http://www.aatcc.org).
  - 6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; [www.americanbearings.org](http://www.americanbearings.org).
  - 7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; [www.abma.com](http://www.abma.com).
  - 8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); [www.abma.com](http://www.abma.com).
  - 9. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; [www.concrete-pipe.org](http://www.concrete-pipe.org).
  - 10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); [www.aeic.org](http://www.aeic.org).
  - 11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; [www.afandpa.org](http://www.afandpa.org).
  - 12. AGA - American Gas Association; [www.aga.org](http://www.aga.org).
  - 13. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; [www.aham.org](http://www.aham.org).
  - 14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); [www.ahrinet.org](http://www.ahrinet.org).
  - 15. AI - Asphalt Institute; [www.asphaltinstitute.org](http://www.asphaltinstitute.org).
  - 16. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); [www.aia.org](http://www.aia.org).
  - 17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; [www.aisc.org](http://www.aisc.org).
  - 18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; [www.steel.org](http://www.steel.org).
  - 19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; [www.aitc-glulam.org](http://www.aitc-glulam.org).
  - 20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; [www.amca.org](http://www.amca.org).
  - 21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; [www.ansi.org](http://www.ansi.org).
  - 22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; [www.aosaseed.com](http://www.aosaseed.com).
  - 23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; [www.apawood.org](http://www.apawood.org).
  - 24. APA - Architectural Precast Association; [www.archprecast.org](http://www.archprecast.org).
  - 25. API - American Petroleum Institute; [www.api.org](http://www.api.org).
  - 26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
  - 27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).

28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; [www.asphaltroofing.org](http://www.asphaltroofing.org).
29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; [www.asce.org](http://www.asce.org).
30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; [www.ashrae.org](http://www.ashrae.org).
32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); [www.asme.org](http://www.asme.org).
33. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); [www.asse.org](http://www.asse.org).
34. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; [www.asse-plumbing.org](http://www.asse-plumbing.org).
35. ASTM - ASTM International; [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org).
36. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; [www.atis.org](http://www.atis.org).
37. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; [www.awea.org](http://www.awea.org).
38. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; [www.awinet.org](http://www.awinet.org).
39. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; [www.awmac.com](http://www.awmac.com).
40. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; [www.awpa.com](http://www.awpa.com).
41. AWS - American Welding Society; [www.aws.org](http://www.aws.org).
42. AWWA - American Water Works Association; [www.awwa.org](http://www.awwa.org).
43. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; [www.buildershardware.com](http://www.buildershardware.com).
44. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); [www.gobrick.com](http://www.gobrick.com).
45. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; [www.bicsi.org](http://www.bicsi.org).
46. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); [www.bifma.org](http://www.bifma.org).
47. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; [www.bissc.org](http://www.bissc.org).
48. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); [www.bissc.org](http://www.bissc.org).
49. CDA - Copper Development Association; [www.copper.org](http://www.copper.org).
50. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; [www.electricity.ca](http://www.electricity.ca).
51. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; [www.ce.org](http://www.ce.org).
52. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; [www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com](http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com).
53. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; [www.cfsei.org](http://www.cfsei.org).
54. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; [www.cganet.com](http://www.cganet.com).
55. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; [www.cellulose.org](http://www.cellulose.org).
56. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; [www.cisca.org](http://www.cisca.org).
57. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; [www.cispi.org](http://www.cispi.org).
58. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; [www.chainlinkinfo.org](http://www.chainlinkinfo.org).
59. CPA - Composite Panel Association; [www.pbmdf.com](http://www.pbmdf.com).
60. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); [www.carpet-rug.org](http://www.carpet-rug.org).
61. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; [www.coolroofs.org](http://www.coolroofs.org).
62. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; [www.crsi.org](http://www.crsi.org).
63. CSA - Canadian Standards Association; [www.csa.ca](http://www.csa.ca).
64. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); [www.csa-international.org](http://www.csa-international.org).
65. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); [www.csinet.org](http://www.csinet.org).
66. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; [www.cedarbureau.org](http://www.cedarbureau.org).
67. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); [www.cti.org](http://www.cti.org).
68. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
69. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; [www.dasma.com](http://www.dasma.com).
70. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; [www.dhi.org](http://www.dhi.org).
71. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).

72. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
73. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; [www.eciaonline.org](http://www.eciaonline.org).
74. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
75. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; [www.eima.com](http://www.eima.com).
76. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; [www.ejma.org](http://www.ejma.org).
77. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); [www.esda.org](http://www.esda.org).
78. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
79. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; [www.evo-world.org](http://www.evo-world.org).
80. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; [www.fluidcontrolsintitute.org](http://www.fluidcontrolsintitute.org).
81. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); [www.fiba.com](http://www.fiba.com).
82. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); [www.fivb.org](http://www.fivb.org).
83. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; [www.fmglobal.com](http://www.fmglobal.com).
84. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); [www.fmglobal.com](http://www.fmglobal.com).
85. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; [www.floridarroof.com](http://www.floridarroof.com).
86. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; [www.fluidsealing.com](http://www.fluidsealing.com).
87. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; [www.fscus.org](http://www.fscus.org).
88. GA - Gypsum Association; [www.gypsum.org](http://www.gypsum.org).
89. GANA - Glass Association of North America; [www.glasswebsite.com](http://www.glasswebsite.com).
90. GS - Green Seal; [www.greenseal.org](http://www.greenseal.org).
91. HI - Hydraulic Institute; [www.pumps.org](http://www.pumps.org).
92. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
93. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
94. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; [www.hpva.org](http://www.hpva.org).
95. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; [www.hpwhite.com](http://www.hpwhite.com).
96. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; [www.iapsc.org](http://www.iapsc.org).
97. IAS - International Accreditation Service; [www.iasonline.org](http://www.iasonline.org).
98. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).
99. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
100. ICC - International Code Council; [www.iccsafe.org](http://www.iccsafe.org).
101. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; [www.icea.net](http://www.icea.net).
102. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; [www.icpa-hq.org](http://www.icpa-hq.org).
103. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; [www.icri.org](http://www.icri.org).
104. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; [www.iec.ch](http://www.iec.ch).
105. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); [www.ieee.org](http://www.ieee.org).
106. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); [www.ies.org](http://www.ies.org).
107. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
108. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; [www.iest.org](http://www.iest.org).
109. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; [www.igmaonline.org](http://www.igmaonline.org).
110. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; [www.igshpa.okstate.edu](http://www.igshpa.okstate.edu).
111. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; [www.ili.ai.com](http://www.ili.ai.com).
112. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); [www.intertek.com](http://www.intertek.com).
113. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); [www.isa.org](http://www.isa.org).
114. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).

115. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); [www.isfanow.org](http://www.isfanow.org).
116. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; [www.iso.org](http://www.iso.org).
117. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
118. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; [www.itu.int/home](http://www.itu.int/home).
119. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; [www.kcma.org](http://www.kcma.org).
120. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
121. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; [www.lightning.org](http://www.lightning.org).
122. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; [www.mbma.com](http://www.mbma.com).
123. MCA - Metal Construction Association; [www.metalconstruction.org](http://www.metalconstruction.org).
124. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; [www.maplefloor.org](http://www.maplefloor.org).
125. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; [www.metalframingmfg.org](http://www.metalframingmfg.org).
126. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; [www.mhia.org](http://www.mhia.org).
127. MIA - Marble Institute of America; [www.marble-institute.com](http://www.marble-institute.com).
128. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; [www.wmmpa.com](http://www.wmmpa.com).
129. MPI - Master Painters Institute; [www.paintinfo.com](http://www.paintinfo.com).
130. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; [www.mss-hq.org](http://www.mss-hq.org).
131. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; [www.naamm.org](http://www.naamm.org).
132. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); [www.nace.org](http://www.nace.org).
133. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; [www.nadca.com](http://www.nadca.com).
134. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; [www.naima.org](http://www.naima.org).
135. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; [www.nbgqa.com](http://www.nbgqa.com).
136. NBI - New Buildings Institute; [www.newbuildings.org](http://www.newbuildings.org).
137. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); [www.ncaa.org](http://www.ncaa.org).
138. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; [www.ncma.org](http://www.ncma.org).
139. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; [www.nebb.org](http://www.nebb.org).
140. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; [www.necanet.org](http://www.necanet.org).
141. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; [www.nelma.org](http://www.nelma.org).
142. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; [www.nema.org](http://www.nema.org).
143. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; [www.netaworld.org](http://www.netaworld.org).
144. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; [www.nfhs.org](http://www.nfhs.org).
145. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; [www.nfpa.org](http://www.nfpa.org).
146. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
147. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; [www.nfrc.org](http://www.nfrc.org).
148. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; [www.nhla.com](http://www.nhla.com).
149. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; [www.nlga.org](http://www.nlga.org).
150. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
151. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; [www.nomma.org](http://www.nomma.org).
152. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; [www.nrca.net](http://www.nrca.net).
153. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; [www.nrmca.org](http://www.nrmca.org).
154. NSF - NSF International; [www.nsf.org](http://www.nsf.org).
155. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; [www.nspe.org](http://www.nspe.org).
156. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; [www.nssga.org](http://www.nssga.org).
157. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); [www.ntma.com](http://www.ntma.com).
158. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; [www.nwfa.org](http://www.nwfa.org).
159. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; [www.pci.org](http://www.pci.org).
160. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; [www.pdionline.org](http://www.pdionline.org).

161. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); [www.plasa.org](http://www.plasa.org).
162. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; [www.boltcouncil.org](http://www.boltcouncil.org).
163. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; [www.rfci.com](http://www.rfci.com).
164. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; [www.redwoodinspection.com](http://www.redwoodinspection.com).
165. SAE - SAE International; [www.sae.org](http://www.sae.org).
166. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; [www.scte.org](http://www.scte.org).
167. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; [www.sdi.org](http://www.sdi.org).
168. SDI - Steel Door Institute; [www.steeldoor.org](http://www.steeldoor.org).
169. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); [www.sefalabs.com](http://www.sefalabs.com).
170. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
171. SIA - Security Industry Association; [www.siaonline.org](http://www.siaonline.org).
172. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; [www.steeljoist.org](http://www.steeljoist.org).
173. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; [www.smainfo.org](http://www.smainfo.org).
174. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; [www.smacna.org](http://www.smacna.org).
175. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; [www.smpte.org](http://www.smpte.org).
176. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; [www.sprayfoam.org](http://www.sprayfoam.org).
177. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; [www.spib.org](http://www.spib.org).
178. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; [www.spri.org](http://www.spri.org).
179. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; [www.solar-rating.org](http://www.solar-rating.org).
180. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; [www.ssina.com](http://www.ssina.com).
181. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; [www.sspc.org](http://www.sspc.org).
182. STI - Steel Tank Institute; [www.steeltank.com](http://www.steeltank.com).
183. SWI - Steel Window Institute; [www.steelwindows.com](http://www.steelwindows.com).
184. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; [www.swpa.org](http://www.swpa.org).
185. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; [www.tilt-up.org](http://www.tilt-up.org).
186. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; [www.tileusa.com](http://www.tileusa.com).
187. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; [www.tema.org](http://www.tema.org).
188. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); [www.tiaonline.org](http://www.tiaonline.org).
189. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
190. TMS - The Masonry Society; [www.masonrysociety.org](http://www.masonrysociety.org).
191. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; [www.tpinst.org](http://www.tpinst.org).
192. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; [www.turfgrasssod.org](http://www.turfgrasssod.org).
193. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; [www.tilerroofing.org](http://www.tilerroofing.org).
194. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; [www.ul.com](http://www.ul.com).
195. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; [www.uni-bell.org](http://www.uni-bell.org).
196. USAV - USA Volleyball; [www.usavolleyball.org](http://www.usavolleyball.org).
197. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; [www.usgbc.org](http://www.usgbc.org).
198. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; [www.usitt.org](http://www.usitt.org).
199. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; [www.wastec.org](http://www.wastec.org).
200. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; [www.wclib.org](http://www.wclib.org).
201. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; [www.wcmanet.org](http://www.wcmanet.org).
202. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; [www.wdma.com](http://www.wdma.com).
203. WI - Woodwork Institute; [www.wicnet.org](http://www.wicnet.org).
204. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; [www.wsrca.com](http://www.wsrca.com).
205. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; [www.wwpa.org](http://www.wwpa.org).



- C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. DIN - Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V.; [www.din.de](http://www.din.de).
  2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; [www.iapmo.org](http://www.iapmo.org).
  3. ICC - International Code Council; [www.iccsafe.org](http://www.iccsafe.org).
  4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; [www.icc-es.org](http://www.icc-es.org).
- D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; [www.usace.army.mil](http://www.usace.army.mil).
  2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; [www.cpsc.gov](http://www.cpsc.gov).
  3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; [www.nist.gov](http://www.nist.gov).
  4. DOD - Department of Defense; [www.quicksearch.dla.mil](http://www.quicksearch.dla.mil).
  5. DOE - Department of Energy; [www.energy.gov](http://www.energy.gov).
  6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; [www.epa.gov](http://www.epa.gov).
  7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; [www.faa.gov](http://www.faa.gov).
  8. FG - Federal Government Publications; [www.gpo.gov](http://www.gpo.gov).
  9. GSA - General Services Administration; [www.gsa.gov](http://www.gsa.gov).
  10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; [www.hud.gov](http://www.hud.gov).
  11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; [www.eetd.lbl.gov](http://www.eetd.lbl.gov).
  12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; [www.osha.gov](http://www.osha.gov).
  13. SD - Department of State; [www.state.gov](http://www.state.gov).
  14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; [www.trb.org](http://www.trb.org).
  15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; [www.ars.usda.gov](http://www.ars.usda.gov).
  16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; [www.usda.gov](http://www.usda.gov).
  17. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; [www.ojp.usdoj.gov](http://www.ojp.usdoj.gov).
  18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; [www.usp.org](http://www.usp.org).
  19. USPS - United States Postal Service; [www.usps.com](http://www.usps.com).
- E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; [www.gpo.gov/fdsys](http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys).
  2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; [www.quicksearch.dla.mil](http://www.quicksearch.dla.mil).
  3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
  4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).

5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services;  
[www.quicksearch.dla.mil](http://www.quicksearch.dla.mil).
    - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; [www.dsp.dla.mil](http://www.dsp.dla.mil).
    - b. Available from General Services Administration; [www.gsa.gov](http://www.gsa.gov).
    - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; [www.wbdg.org/ccb](http://www.wbdg.org/ccb).
  6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
  7. USAB - United States Access Board; [www.access-board.gov](http://www.access-board.gov).
  8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).
- F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; [www.bearhfti.ca.gov](http://www.bearhfti.ca.gov).
  2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; [www.calregs.com](http://www.calregs.com).
  3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
  4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; [www.cal-iaq.org](http://www.cal-iaq.org).
  5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; [www.cpuc.ca.gov](http://www.cpuc.ca.gov).
  6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; [www.aqmd.gov](http://www.aqmd.gov).
  7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; [www.txforestservation.tamu.edu](http://www.txforestservation.tamu.edu).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200



## SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
  - 2. Section 312319 "Dewatering" for disposal of ground water at Project site.
  - 3. Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving" for construction and maintenance of asphalt pavement for temporary roads and paved areas.
  - 4. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for construction and maintenance of cement concrete pavement for temporary roads and paved areas.

#### 1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect,] testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

- C. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.
  - 1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
  - 2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
  - 3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines, ICC/ANSI A117.1 and the State of Delaware Architectural Accessibility Standard.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts.
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete or galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

## 2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: At the discretion of the Contractor, provide prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations, as needed.
  - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

## 2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
  - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- C. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

- F. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
  - 1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.

### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas as indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- C. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
  - 1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
  - 2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
  - 3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
  - 4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving."
- D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
  - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- E. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.

- F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
  - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
  - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- G. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
  - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
  - 1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant- protection zones.
  - 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
  - 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
  - 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control

procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

- G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
  - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel.
- H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
- I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- J. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
  - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- L. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

### 3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

### 3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  - 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

NOT FOR BIDDING

(PAGE LEFT BLANK)



## SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
  - 2. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
  - 3. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
  2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
    - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
  2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

#### 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:
  - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
4. Manufacturers:
  - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics

that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
  - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

## 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
  - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  - 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

(PAGE LEFT BLANK)

NOT FOR BIDDING

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. Installation of the Work.
  - 4. Cutting and patching.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
  - 6. Progress cleaning.
  - 7. Starting and adjusting.
  - 8. Protection of installed construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
  - 2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
  - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

- C. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
  2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
  3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
  4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
  5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
    - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
- D. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- E. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
  2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner



that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

- C. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
  - 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
1. Description of the Work.
  2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
  3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
  4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
  2. Establish limits on use of Project site.

3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
  7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.
- 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING
- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
  2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
  2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
  3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
  - 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
  - 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.
- 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING
- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
  4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
  5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.
- 3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS
- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
  - B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

### 3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
  3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
  4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

### 3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300



## CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for construction waste management activities.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction, Demolition, and Land clearing (CDL) Waste: Includes all non-hazardous solid wastes resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair, demolition and land clearing. Includes material that is recycled, reused, salvaged or disposed as garbage.

B. Salvage: Recovery of materials for on-site reuse, sale or donation to a third party.

C. Reuse: Making use of a material without altering its form. Materials can be reused on-site or reused on other projects off-site. Examples include, but are not limited to the following: Crushing or grinding of concrete for use as sub-base material. Chipping of land clearing debris for use as mulch.

D. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleaning, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the material in the manufacture of a new product.

E. Source-Separated CDL Recycling: The process of separating recyclable materials in separate containers as they are generated on the job-site. The separated materials are hauled directly to a recycling facility or transfer station.

F. Co-mingled CDL Recycling: The process of collecting mixed recyclable materials in one container on-site. The container is taken to a material recovery facility where materials are separated for recycling.

G. Approved Recycling Facility: Any of the following:

1. A facility that can legally accept CDL waste materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of a new product.
2. Material Recovery Facility: A general term used to describe a waste-sorting facility. Mechanical, hand-separation, or a combination of both procedures, are used to recover recyclable materials.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall develop a Waste Management Plan: Submit 3 copies of plan within 14 days of date established for the **Notice to Proceed**.

B. Contractor shall provide Waste Management Report: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit **3** copies of report.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Divert a minimum of **75%** CDL waste, by weight, from the landfill by one, or a combination of the following activities:

1. Salvage
2. Reuse
3. Source-Separated CDL Recycling
4. Co-mingled CDL Recycling

B. CDL waste materials that can be salvaged, reused or recycled include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Acoustical ceiling tiles
2. Asphalt
3. Asphalt shingles
4. Cardboard packaging
5. Carpet and carpet pad
6. Concrete
7. Drywall
8. Fluorescent lights and ballasts
9. Land clearing debris (vegetation, stumpage, dirt)
10. Metals
11. Paint (through hazardous waste outlets)
12. Wood
13. Plastic film (sheeting, shrink wrap, packaging)
14. Window glass
15. Wood
16. Field office waste, including office paper, aluminum cans, glass, plastic, and office cardboard.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements, that employs a LEED Accredited Professional, certified by the USGBC as waste management coordinator.

B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Conduct construction waste management activities in accordance with hauling and disposal regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction and all other applicable laws and ordinances.

D. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct meeting at Project site prior to construction activities.

1. Attendees: Inform the following individuals, whose presence is required, of date and time of meeting.

- a. Owner
- b. Architect
- c. Contractor's superintendent
- d. Major subcontractors
- e. Waste Management Coordinator
- f. Other concerned parties

2. Agenda Items: Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.
- b. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
- c. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
- d. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
- e. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

3. Minutes: Record discussion. Distribute meeting minutes to all participants.

Note: If there is a Project Architect, they will perform this role.

1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN – Contactor shall develop and document the following:

A. Develop a plan to meet the requirements listed in this section at a minimum. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction plan and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight throughout the plan.

B. Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-cleaning and construction waste generated by the project. List all assumptions made for the quantities estimates.

C. List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in an landfill. The plan should included the following information:

1. Types and estimated quantities, by weight, of CDL waste expected to be generated during demolition and construction.

2. Proposed methods for CDL waste salvage, reuse, recycling and disposal during demolition including, but not limited to, one or more of the following:

- a. Contracting with a deconstruction specialist to salvage materials generated,
- b. Selective salvage as part of demolition contractor's work,
- c. Reuse of materials on-site or sale or donation to a third party.

3. Proposed methods for salvage, reuse, recycling and disposal during construction including, but not limited to, one or more of the following:

- a. Requiring subcontractors to take their CDL waste to a recycling facility;
- b. Contracting with a recycling hauler to haul recyclable CDL waste to an approved recycling or material recovery facility;
- c. Processing and reusing materials on-site;
- d. Self-hauling to a recycling or material recovery facility.

4. Name of recycling or material recovery facility receiving the CDL wastes.

5. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on project site where materials separation will be located.

D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Include the following:

1. Total quantity of waste.
2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
5. Revenue from recycled materials.
6. Savings in hauling and tipping fees by donating materials.
7. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.
8. Handling and transportation costs. Including cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, GENERAL

- A. Provide containers for CDL waste that is to be recycled clearly labeled as such with a list of acceptable and unacceptable materials. The list of acceptable materials must be the same as the materials recycled at the receiving material recovery facility or recycling processor.
- B. The collection containers for recyclable CDL waste must contain no more than 10% non-recyclable material, by volume.
- C. Provide containers for CDL waste that is disposed in a landfill clearly labeled as such.
- D. Use detailed material estimates to reduce risk of unplanned and potentially wasteful cuts.
- E. To the greatest extent possible, include in material purchasing agreements a waste reduction provision requesting that materials and equipment be delivered in packaging made of recyclable material, that they reduce the amount of packaging, that packaging be taken back for reuse or recycling, and to take back all unused product. Insure that subcontractors require the same provisions in their purchase agreements.
- F. Conduct regular visual inspections of dumpsters and recycling bins to remove contaminants.

### 3.2 SOURCE SEPARATION

- A. General: Contractor shall separate recyclable materials from CDL waste to the maximum extent possible.

Separate recyclable materials by type.

1. Provide containers, clearly labeled, by type of separated materials or provide other storage method for managing recyclable materials until they are removed from Project site.
2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water and to minimize pest attraction. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from demolition area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from weather.

### 3.3 CO-MINGLED RECYCLING

A. General: Do not put CDL waste that will be disposed in a landfill into a co-mingled CDL waste recycling container.

REMOVAL OF CONSTRUCTION WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove CDL waste materials from project site on a regular basis. Do not allow CDL waste to accumulate on-site.

B. Transport CDL waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

C. Burning of CDL waste is not permitted.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

WASTE MANAGEMENT PROGRESS REPORT		
MATERIAL CATEGORY	DISPOSED IN MUNICIPAL SOLID WASTE LANDFILL	DIVERTED FROM LANDFILL BY RECYCLING, SALVAGE OR REUSE
Recycled	Salvaged	Reused
1. Acoustical Ceiling Tiles		
2. Asphalt		
3. Asphalt Shingles		
4. Cardboard Packaging		
5. Carpet and Carpet Pad		
6. Concrete		
7. Drywall		
8. Fluorescent Lights and Ballasts		
9. Land Clearing Debris (vegetation, stumpage, dirt)		
10. Metals		
11. Paint (through hazardous waste outlets)		
12. Wood		
13. Plastic Film (sheeting, shrink wrap, packaging)		

[illegible]

NOT FOR


NOT FOR BIDDING



SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
  - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting final completion construction photographic documentation.
  - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
  - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 4. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
  - 5. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

#### 1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
    - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
  - 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
  - 6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
  - 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.

4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
  5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
  6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
  7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
  8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
  10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.
- 1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES
- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
  2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction
1. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
  2. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Page number.
  3. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
    - a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
  2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
  4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    - i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    - j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    - k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.

- l. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
  - m. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
  - n. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
    - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
  - o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
  - p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

### 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
  - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
  - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
  - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
  - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
  - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
  - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
    - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
    - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
  2. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return two copies.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
1. List of documents.
  2. List of systems.
  3. List of equipment.
  4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to



ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

## 2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
1. Title page.
  2. Table of contents.
  3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
  2. Name and address of Project.
  3. Name and address of Owner.
  4. Date of submittal.
  5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
  6. Name and contact information for Architect.
  7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
  8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
  2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
  3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
  4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
  5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
    - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

## 2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency.
  2. Emergency instructions.
  3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
1. Fire.
  2. Flood.
  3. Gas leak.
  4. Water leak.
  5. Power failure.
  6. Water outage.
  7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.

8. Chemical release or spill.
  - C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
  - D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
    1. Instructions on stopping.
    2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
    4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    5. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 2.4 OPERATION MANUALS
- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
    1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
    2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
    3. Operating standards.
    4. Operating procedures.
    5. Operating logs.
    6. Wiring diagrams.
    7. Control diagrams.
    8. Piped system diagrams.
    9. Precautions against improper use.
    10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
  - B. Descriptions: Include the following:
    1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
    2. Manufacturer's name.
    3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
    4. Equipment function.
    5. Operating characteristics.
    6. Limiting conditions.
    7. Performance curves.
    8. Engineering data and tests.
    9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
  - C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
    1. Startup procedures.
    2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    4. Regulation and control procedures.

5. Instructions on stopping.
  6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

## 2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
  2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  4. Material and chemical composition.
  5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
  2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

## 2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
  - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
  1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
  2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
  - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
  - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
  - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
  - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal:
      - 1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
      - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
    - b. Final Submittal:
      - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and three set(s) of prints.
      - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
  - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
  - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - g. Actual equipment locations.
    - h. Duct size and routing.
    - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
    - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.



- l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
      - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
      - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
    3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
    4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
    5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
    6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
  - B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
    1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
    2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
    3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
    4. Identification: As follows:
      - a. Project name.
      - b. Date.
      - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
      - d. Name of Architect.
      - e. Name of Contractor.
- 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS
- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
    1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
    2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
    3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
    4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
    5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
  - B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

## 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
  - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.
  - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

## SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
  - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  - 3. Review required content of instruction.
  - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

## 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
  - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - h. Performance curves.
  - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

- a. Emergency manuals.
  - b. Operations manuals.
  - c. Maintenance manuals.
  - d. Project record documents.
  - e. Identification systems.
  - f. Warranties and bonds.
  - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
  - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
  - b. Instructions on stopping.
  - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
  - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
  - a. Startup procedures.
  - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - d. Regulation and control procedures.
  - e. Control sequences.
  - f. Safety procedures.
  - g. Instructions on stopping.
  - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
  - a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
  - a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning

- e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

#### 3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
  - 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
  - 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral performance-based test.

- F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION 017900

NOT FOR BIDDING

(PAGE LEFT BLANK)

NOT FOR BIDDING



SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
  - 2. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
    - a. Contractor's superintendent.
    - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
    - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
    - d. Concrete Subcontractor.
    - e. Special concrete finish Subcontractor.
  - 2. Review concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, steel reinforcement installation, and concrete protection.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
  - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
  - 1. Cementitious materials.
  - 2. Admixtures.
  - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
  - 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
  - 5. Curing compounds.
  - 6. Vapor retarders.
  - 7. Repair materials.
- B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
  - 1. Aggregates [: Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity].
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

#### 1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

#### 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
  1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
  2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and as follows:
  1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
2. ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

## 2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
  2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
    - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
    - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
    - c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
    - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
  3. Overlaid Finnish birch plywood.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.
- D. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- E. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

## 2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed, epoxy coated.
- B. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, as drawn, epoxy coated.

## 2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

## 2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Cementitious Materials:
  1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I/II, gray.
  2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
  3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989/C 989M, Grade 100 or 120.
  4. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
  1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch (25 mm).
  2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
  2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
  3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
  4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
  5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
  6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- F. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

## 2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils (0.25 mm) thick.

## 2.7 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- B. Water: Potable.

- C. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- D. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

## 2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 according to ASTM D 2240.

## 2.9 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi (29 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
  - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

## 2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
  - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
  - 1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
  - 2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
  - 3. Slag Cement: 50 percent.
  - 4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Slag Cement: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
  - 5. Silica Fume: 10 percent.
  - 6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
  - 7. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing, or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  - 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
  - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.
  - 4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
- E. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

## 2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Foundations, Pilecaps, Slabs on Grade: Normal-weight concrete.
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.45.
  - 3. Slump Limit: 8 inches (200 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
  - 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch (25-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.

## 2.12 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

## 2.13 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
  - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
  - 1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
  - 2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
  - 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M), to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 (ACI 117M).
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
  - 1. Class B, 1/4 inch (6 mm) for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
  - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
  - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.



- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

### 3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
  - 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
  - 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

### 3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
  - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
  - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

### 3.4 SHORING AND RESHORING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
  - 1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.
- B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.
- C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

### 3.5 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

### 3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
  - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

- E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

### 3.7 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
  - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
  - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
  - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
  - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
  - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
  - 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

### 3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
    - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
  - D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
    - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
    - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
    - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
  - E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
    - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
    - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
    - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
    - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
    - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- 3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES
- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
    - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
  - B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
    - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.

- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed-finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
  2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix 1 part portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
  3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix 1 part portland cement and 1 part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighen until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated.
  2. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 3/16 inch (4.8 mm).
- C. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
  - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
    - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.

- c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
  - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
    - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.
- 3.13 JOINT FILLING
  - A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
    - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
  - B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
  - C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches (50 mm) deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.
- 3.14 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS
  - A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
  - B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
  - C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
    - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch (19 mm). Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
    - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before

- proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
  2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
  3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
  4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
  6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
  7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.
- 3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Special Inspections: Contractor will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.



- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- C. Inspections:
  - 1. Steel reinforcement placement.
  - 2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
  - 3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
  - 4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
  - 5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
  - 2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. (76 cu. m) or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
    - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
  - 3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
  - 4. Air Content: ASTM C 231/C 231M, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  - 5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below or 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
  - 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
    - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
    - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  - 7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 221113 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for combined water service and fire-service mains.
- B. Contractor shall furnish and install all mains, hydrants, valves and fittings as specified and indicated on the drawings.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure Ratings: Except where otherwise indicated, the following are minimum pressure requirements for water system piping.
  - 1. Underground Piping:
    - a. Working pressure minimum: 150 psi (1035 kPa).
    - b. Ultimate hydrostatic minimum: 600 psi (4137 kPa).
- B. Protection of Potable Water Supply:
  - 1. A minimum of 10 feet horizontal separation shall be provided between proposed water mains and proposed sewers.
  - 2. Clearances: Where specified crossing clearance cannot be obtained, sewer shall be encased in concrete for 10 feet each side of water main. For crossings of other utilities, sewer shall be encased with limits of the utility trench.
    - a. Sewer crossing water mains shall have a clearance of 18 inches below water main or shall be encased.
    - b. Sewers shall have a minimum of 6 inches clearance when crossing other utilities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.
- C. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Record drawings at Project closeout of installed water system piping and products according to Division 1 Section "Project Closeout."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Comply with AWWA C151 for selection, design, and installation of ductile iron water piping.

D. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.

E. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 61 for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

F. Provide listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking on equipment made to specified standards

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner & Municipality no fewer than five days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
  2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Owner's & Municipality's written permission.
- B. Verify that water system piping may be installed in compliance with original design and referenced standards.
- C. Site Information: Reports on subsurface condition investigations made during the design of the Project are available for informational purposes only; data in reports are not intended as representations or warranties of accuracy or continuity of conditions (between soil borings). Owner and Architect assumes no responsibility for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this information
- 1.8 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.
  - B. Coordinate connection to Building Plumbing and other Division 22 work.
  - C. Coordinate with other utility work including but not limited to fire protection systems piping.
  - D. Coordinate electrical requirements of actual equipment furnished with requirements specified in Division 26.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K, water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
- C. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

### 2.2 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: Class 50, AWWA C151, cement mortar lined double thickness with a bituminous seal coat, push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated, and bituminous coated on the exterior in accordance with ANSI A-21.51 (AWWA C151) and ANSI A-21.11.
  1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
  2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.
  3. Standard joint length shall be 18'-20'.
  4. Ductile iron pipe shall be as manufactured by Griffin Pipe Products Co., Tyton or approved equal.
- B. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: Class 52, AWWA C151, , cement mortar lined double thickness with a bituminous seal coat, push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated, and bituminous coated on the exterior in accordance with ANSI A-21.51 (AWWA C151) and ANSI A-21.11.

1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
  2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
  3. Standard joint length shall be 18'-20'.
  4. Ductile iron pipe shall be as manufactured by Griffin Pipe Products Co., Tyton or approved equal.
- C. Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125, cast iron.
- D. Comply with NFPA 24 and local/state regulations for fire-service mains.
- 2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS
- A. PVC, AWWA Pipe: AWWA C900, Class 150 and Class 200, with bell end with gasket, and with spigot end. Pipe shall be as manufactured by Uponor ETI Company or approved equal.
- B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: compact body, in accordance with ANSI 21.53 and rated for 350 PSI working pressure as manufactured by Tyler Pipe, U.S. Pipe, or approved equal. Fittings shall be provided with mechanical joint ends in accordance with ANSI A 21.11 and double cement lined with bituminous seal coating inside and out in accordance with ANSI 21.4 edition.
1. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.
- C. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: compact body, in accordance with ANSI 21.53 and rated for 350 PSI working pressure as manufactured by Tyler Pipe, U.S. Pipe, or approved equal. Fittings shall be provided with mechanical joint ends in accordance with ANSI A 21.11 and double cement lined with bituminous seal coating inside and out in accordance with ANSI 21.4 edition.
1. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- 2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES
- A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
- B. Split-Sleeve Pipe Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Victaulic Depend-O-Lok.
  2. Description: Metal, bolted, split-sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling with sealing pad and closure plates, O-ring gaskets, and bolt fasteners.
    - a. Standard: AWWA C219.
    - b. Sleeve Material: Stainless steel.
    - c. Sleeve Dimensions: Of thickness and width required to provide pressure rating.
    - d. Gasket Material: O-rings made of EPDM rubber, unless otherwise indicated.
    - e. Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
    - f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

C. Flexible Connectors:

1. Nonferrous-Metal Piping: Bronze hose covered with bronze wire braid; with copper-tube, pressure-type, solder-joint ends or bronze flanged ends brazed to hose.
2. Ferrous-Metal Piping: Stainless-steel hose covered with stainless-steel wire braid; with ASME B1.20.1, threaded steel pipe nipples or ASME B16.5, steel pipe flanges welded to hose.

D. Tracer wire:

1. Minimum 12 gauge blue coated solid copper wire.

E. Detection Tape:

1. Tape shall be Lineguard, Type 111 Detectable Tape as manufactured by Lineguard, Inc. of Wheaton, Illinois, or approved equal. The tape shall be a minimum of 2 inches wide, blue in color, imprinted with the words "Caution - Water Line Below", and be capable of being detected with inductive methods.

F. Retaining Glands

1. High strength ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12.
2. Wedging mechanism of heat treated ductile iron with 370 BHN hardness
3. Glands shall be per ANSI/AWWA A21.11/C111 and ANSI AWWA A21.53/C153.
4. Minimum working pressure rating to be 350 psi.
5. Pipe restraint at bends or other special fittings shall be with retainer glands system approved by the City Engineer manufactured by Tyler, U.S. Pipe, EBAA, or UniFlange, or with concrete buttresses as shown in the, City of Lewes Board of Public Works Standard Details.

2.5 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves

1. Gate Valves shall be iron body, rubber-encapsulated resilient seat, non-rising stems, mechanical joint ends; square nut operated, and shall open by turning to the right. Gate valves shall be in conformance with AWWA C-509, latest edition, and be rated for 200# PSI working pressure. Gate valves shall be as manufactured by, :
  - a. Provide valves by American Flow Control, Series 2500, Mueller Company, Model A-2360 U.S. Pipe or approved equal.

2.6 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of the municipality/utility, provide products by one of the following:
2. Provide Powerseal, Model #3490, Mueller, or approved equal.
3. Description: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.
  - a. Standard: AWWA C115.
  - b. Tapping Sleeve: Stainless-steel type 304 (18-8), two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with stainless flange for branch valve.
  - c. Bolts & Nuts: type 304 (18-8) stainless per ASTM A193 and A194.

4. Valve: AWWA C509 epoxy coated, resilient wedge, NSF 61 certified, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange. Mueller, Powerseal or equal approved by Municipality.
  - B. Valve Boxes: Cast iron two-piece screw type manufactured by Tyler/Union, Gingham & Taylor, QWP or approved equal.. Include top section, extra deep lid with two holes, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel 5 1/4 inches in diameter.
    1. Provide Tyler/Union, Gingham & Taylor, QWP or approved equal.
    2. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.
    3. All boxes for 4, 6, and 8-inch valves shall be equipped with #6 round base. 10-inch valves shall be used with #8 valve box base. Valve boxes shall be adjustable between 2'-4" and 3'-4" except when deeper settings are required.
- 2.7 CORPORATION VALVES AND CURB VALVES
- A. Manufacturers:
    1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - a. Mueller Co. Water Products Division: model number per utility company standard for service line size.
  - B. Service-Saddle Assemblies: Comply with AWWA C800. Include saddle and valve compatible with tapping machine.
    1. Service saddles shall be stainless steel as manufactured by PowerSeal. For 3/4" and 1" IP or CC outlet service, saddles shall be PowerSeal, Model 3411, Mueller, or equal and for 3/4", 1", 1-1/4", 1-1/2 and 2" IP or CC outlet service, saddles shall be PowerSeal, Model 3412, Mueller, or equal.
    2. Corporation Valve: Bronze body and ground-key plug, with AWWA C800, threaded inlet with outlet matching service piping material.
    3. Manifold: Copper fitting with two to four inlets as required, with ends matching corporation valves and outlet matching service piping material.
  - C. Corporation stops:
    1. Corporation stops shall be manufactured by Mueller. Corporation stops with Conductive Compression Connection for CTS O.D. tubing shall be as manufactured by Mueller, Model H-15008, or approved equal
  - D. Curb Valves: Comply with AWWA C800. Include bronze body, or ball, and wide tee head, with inlet and outlet matching service piping material.
    1. Curb stops with female iron pipe thread, both ends, shall be as manufactured by Mueller, Model H-10291, or approved equal
  - E. Service Boxes for Curb Valves: Similar to AWWA M44 requirements for cast-iron valve boxes. Include cast-iron telescoping top section of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over curb valve and with a barrel approximately 4 1/4 inches in diameter.
    1. Shutoff Rods: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and slotted end matching curb valve.



2. Provide Tyler Union 6500Series, Bingham & Taylor, or approved equal. No recessed lids will be accepted.
- F. Couplings
  1. Straight couplings for Conductive Compression Connection for CTS O.D. tubing X male iron pipe thread shall be as manufactured by Mueller, Model H-15428, or approved equal
  2. Couplings for polyethylene pipe shall be manufactured by Ford, Model Numbers C16-33, C16- 34, C17-33, (217-44, (287-33, C14-44, C87-77 or Mueller equals.
- G. Unions
  1. Unions for Conductive Compression Connection for CTS O.D. tubing, both ends, shall be as manufactured by Mueller, Model H-15403, or approved equal.
- H. Polyethylene pipe inserts
  1. Polyethylene pipe inserts shall be stainless steel as manufactured by Mueller, or approved equal.
- I. Pipe Plugs
  1. Pipe plugs shall be brass with AWWA taper thread as manufactured by Mueller, Model H-10034, or approved equal.
- 2.8 Backflow Prevention Devices
  - A. Backflow prevention devices shall be manufactured by Watts Regulator, models as follows:
    1. Double Check Valve Assemblies Watts Regulator Model 709
    2. Reduced Pressure Detector Assemblies Watts Regulator Model 909RPDA
- 2.9 Water Meter, Pit & Cover
  - A. Water meter will be purchased from the Municipality/utility company within the base bid.
  - B. Water meters shall be manufactured by AMCO, sizes and models as follows:
    1. 5/8" & 3/4" AMCO C-700
    2. 1" AMCO C-700
  - C. Meter Setters shall be manufactured by Ford, Style 18" x 30" x 9" rise or 20" x 32" x 18" rise.
  - D. Remote registers shall be AMCO, Model C-700.
  - E. Contractor to install meter with pit and appurtenances.
  - F. Meter pit shall be manufactured by Mid State, 18" x 30" for 5/8" x 3/4" and 1" meters.
  - G. Meter pit covers shall be manufactured by Ford, Model C-32.
  - H. Angle ball valve for meter pits shall be as manufactured by Ford, Model #BA13-232W.
  - I. Angle dual cartridge check valve for meter pits shall be as manufactured by Ford, Model # HA31-323.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall contact the City of Lewes Public Works Director prior to start of construction.

#### 3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.
- B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.
- D. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.
- E. Underground Combined Water-Service and Fire-Service-service piping shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed joints.
  - 2. Comply with FMG's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products
  - 3. Installation shall be coordinated with and overseen by the fire protection contractor.

#### 3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General Application: Use mechanical joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults as indicated in utility company details. Use UL/FMG, non-rising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 and smaller installation.
- B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
  - 1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valves with valve box.
  - 2. Use the following for valves in vaults and aboveground:
    - a. Gate Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem, resilient seated.
  - 3. Relief Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground.

#### 3.4 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated except where deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping at indicated slope.
- C. Install restrained joints for buried piping within 5 feet (1.5m) of building. Use restrained-joint pipe and fittings, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.

- D. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- E. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

### 3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Water-Main Connection: Arrange with utility company for tap of size and in location indicated in water main.
- B. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.
- C. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:
  - 1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
  - 2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
  - 3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
  - 4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- D. Make connections NPS 2 and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:
  - 1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards.
  - 2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.
  - 3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
  - 4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
  - 5. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.
  - 6. Install curb valve in water-service piping with head pointing up and with service box.
- E. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.
  - 1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
  - 2. Install copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- G. Bury piping with a minimum depth of cover of 3'-6", with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration.
- H. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.
- I. Each section of pipe shall be placed on a solid foundation for its full length, with recesses excavated to accommodate the bell of the pipe. Any pipe which has its grade or joint disturbed after installation shall be removed and reinstalled. No pipe shall be installed on frozen or wet subgrade. Bedding material shall be provided per the City of Lewes Standards and Specifications.
- J. The interior of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign matter before being lowered into the trench, and shall be kept clean during laying operations by means of plugs or other approved methods.

Under no circumstances shall pipe be laid in water, and no pipe shall be laid when trench or weather conditions are unsuitable for such work.

- K. At all times work is not in progress, all open ends of pipe and fittings shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth or other substance will enter the pipe or fittings.
- L. Any section of pipe in place and found to be defective shall be removed and replaced immediately at no cost to the Owner.
- M. No section of pipe shall be installed with deflection greater than manufacturer's recommendations either vertically or horizontally. Any deviation required to be greater than recommended shall be made with a special fitting.
- N. All installation of ductile iron pipe shall be in accordance with AWWA Standard No. C600 with tracer wire and detector tape.
- O. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.
  - 1. Terminate water-service piping to within 5', of building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.
- P. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.
- Q. See Division 21 Section "Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems" for fire-suppression-water piping inside the building.
- R. See Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

### 3.6 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Make pipe joints according to the following:
  - 1. Dissimilar Materials Piping Joints: Use adapters compatible with both piping materials, with OD, and with system working pressure.

### 3.7 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorage and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:
  - 1. Concrete thrust blocks.
  - 2. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
- B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:
  - 1. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
  - 2. Fire-Service-Main Piping: According to NFPA 24.
- C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

### 3.8 VALVE & VALVE BOX INSTALLATION

- A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- B. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.
- C. Valve boxes shall be installed at each outside valve. Boxes shall be sufficient length to provide a cover of not less than two feet over the pipe. Valve boxes shall be set plumb, and placed directly over the valve. Valve boxes shall be placed on two, 4-inch solid concrete blocks. After being correctly positioned, each fill shall be carefully tamped around the valve box for a distance of four (4) feet on all sides of the box. Any box found out of plumb or settled shall be reset at no cost to the Owner.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Piping Tests: The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, labor, and materials, including water, pumps, compressors, stopwatch, gauges, and meters for testing. The Municipality shall determine the amount of main to be tested at any one time and reserves the right to separate the installation into several test sections. All tests must be witnessed by the owner or his representative.
- B. Domestic Water Main Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than 165 psi, whichever is greater, for two hours.
  - 1. Test Pressure shall:
    - a. The water main and services shall be filled with water, supplied by the Contractor, and the pressure raised to obtain a minimum test pressure of 100 psi for domestic lines and 200 psi for fire lines, measured at the highest point of the section of pipeline under test.
    - b. Particular care shall be taken to eliminate all air from the pipeline.
    - c. The water main and services shall be subject to a leakage test at the specified test pressure, measured at the highest point of the section of pipeline under test. This test shall be a minimum of four (4) hours duration during which time the leakage shall not exceed 25 gallons per inch diameter per mile in 24 hours, and this is not to include any visible leaks.
    - d. Should the test show the main and/or services to be defective, the Contractor shall remedy such defects and retest as specified above. This procedure shall be repeated until the test requirements are met.
  - 2. Pressurization:
    - a. Each valved section of pipe shall be filled with water slowly and the specified test pressure, based on the elevation of the lowest point of the line or section under the test and corrected to the elevation of the test gauge shall be applied by means of a pump connected to the pipe in a manner satisfactory to the Owner.
  - 3. Air Removal:
    - a. Before applying the specified test pressure, air shall be expelled completely from the pipe, valves and hydrants. If permanent air vents are not located at all high points, the Contractor shall install corporation cocks at such points, so that the air can be expelled as the line is filled with water. After all the air has been expelled, the corporation cocks shall be closed and the test pressure applied. At the conclusion of the pressure test, all corporation cocks shall be removed and plugged, or left in place at the discretion of the Owner.
  - 4. Examination:

- a. All exposed pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants and joints shall be examined carefully during the test. Any damage or defective pipe, fittings, valves, or hydrants that are discovered following the pressure test shall be repaired or replaced with same material and the test shall be repeated until it is satisfactory to the Owner.

C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:

1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by Municipality/utility company and authorities having jurisdiction including the Delaware Department of Health. Procedure shall be as described in AWWA C601, latest edition.
3. If method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C601 or do as follows:
  - a. Upon completion of water main construction, disinfect main and appurtenances. Disinfection shall be done in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C-601, latest edition. Contractor shall submit a plan of disinfection for approval by the Architect.
  - b. After the applicable retention period, the heavily chlorinated water shall be flushed from the main. This water shall be discharged to the sanitary sewer system. Only after water leaving the main is no higher in chlorine concentration than normal drinking water, will a discharge to storm drains be allowed. Convey flushed water to discharge point in a closed system.
  - c. Affidavits of compliance, certifying the water sampled from the water mains to be free of coliform bacteria, shall be submitted to the Architect. The Contractor is responsible for requesting tests from the Delaware Department of Public Health. He shall provide written documentation when a section of mains can be placed in service.
  - d. The Contractor shall place in each length of pipe, hydrants, hydrant branches, and other appurtenances, a sufficient amount of HTH tablets to insure adequate disinfection treatment of the main after its completion. Tablets shall be fastened to the inside top of every length of pipe as laid, using gasket cement known as "Permatex No. 2".
  - e. The Contractor will be held entirely responsible for securing a minimum residual chlorine content of 5 p.p.m. at the extremities of the mains after twenty-four (24) hours or more contact with the full water pressure on the main.
  - f. Water for filling the mains shall be introduced at a velocity of less than one (1) foot per second in order to permit the HTH or Perchloron to completely dissolve and have a reasonable uniform distribution throughout the mains. It is the intent of this Specification to require a sufficient amount of chemical to be equivalent to a dosage of 50 p.p.m. of chlorine.
  - g. After the chlorine has been in contact with the mains or storage units for twenty-four (24) hours or longer, samples collected from the extremities of the mains shall indicate a residual chlorine content of 5 p.p.m. or more.

- h. If less than 5 p.p.m. residual chlorine is indicated, the system shall be drained and the disinfection treatment repeated.
    - i. If samples collected at the extremities indicate a residual chlorine of 5 p.p.m. or more, the system shall be flushed until there is only a normal chlorine residual (1.0 p.p.m. or less) present, as determined by the DPD Method Test. Samples of water shall be collected from various points along the lines, by a lab certified in the State of Delaware for bacteriological analysis. If satisfactory bacteriological results are obtained, the lines may then be allowed to be placed in service. A copy of all test results shall be submitted to the Architect.
- 4. Contractor shall provide all disinfection testing within the lump sum prices bid.
- B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 221113

NOT FOR BIDDING

(PAGE LEFT BLANK)



SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, any Supplementary General Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements, are hereby made a part of this Section as fully as if repeated herein.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Earthwork includes areas below building foundations, below concrete slabs on grade, below paved areas and grading of all unpaved area in the site.
  - 1. Layout and staking for earthwork.
  - 2. Excavation and rough grading.
  - 3. Topsoil redistribution.
  - 4. Erosion and sediment control.
  - 5. Foundation excavation for footings.
  - 6. Establishing subgrades, leveling and proofrolling.
  - 7. Filling, backfilling and compaction.
  - 8. Keeping streets clean of materials tracked off site.
  - 9. Includes trenching, excavation and backfill for utilities.
  - 10. Maintenance and/or repair of damage to the rough grading.
  - 11. Removal and disposal of stones, debris, excess and unsuitable materials.
  - 12. Soil treatment for termite control.
  - 13. Field quality control, testing, and inspection.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Rock Excavation: Natural geological formations or other material which cannot be removed by adequate equipment (in good condition) as defined below, shall be considered a change in the scope of work and paid for by the Owner if encountered.
  - 1. Open Excavation and Grading: Rock in excess of the capabilities of a Caterpillar D-8 tractor (or equivalent) with 2 cu. yd. bucket and hydraulically operated single tooth power ripper.
  - 2. Trenches, Pits and Footings: Rock in excess of the capabilities of a Caterpillar 235 Hydraulic Backhoe (or equivalent) using a 2 ft. Bucket width (3/4 cu. yd.)
  - 3. Minimum Effort: If rock is not removed during the process of normal digging and ripping, then extend the excavation to expose the rock surface within the limit of original excavation. Contact the A/E and he may direct the sides of rock to be exposed to a depth of 3 feet. This will be to determine to the extent of additional work.
- B. Earth Excavation: Anything not classified as rock including as example: soils, gravels, stones, boulders, vegetation, debris, and unsuitable materials.
- C. Unsuitable Materials: All excavated materials; debris, man made or fabricated materials, concrete spoil, organic, soft, expansive, or unstable matter; all shall be disposed of as herein specified. Excessive moisture content shall not classify a material as unsuitable.
- D. Removal and disposal of unsuitable material above the subgrade elevation and placement of approved specific fill material (from on or off the site) above the subgrade elevation as directed by the Soils Engineer shall be considered a part of the work.
- E. Owner must be notified immediately if for some reason soil would need to be removed from this parcel of land. No soil material can be removed from the site without prior written permission of Owner.

- F. Soils Engineer or Inspection Agency: An Agency and its designated representatives who monitor and approve all earthwork operations described herein.
  - G. Subgrade: The finished elevation of the earth immediately below all slabs, granular and porous fill, paving, footings, walls, etc., except the subgrade elevation shall not be higher than 12" below the existing earth elevation at the start of the project.
  - H. Subgrade for utility construction: Underside of barrel of pipe, or underside of any cradle or bedding if noted on drawings, or referenced in applicable local government specifications. For pipe drains and miscellaneous structures encased in concrete or on concrete, stone and/or gravel cradle, subgrade is lowest outside surface of encasement or cradle.
  - I. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
  - J. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
  - K. Drainage Course: Course supporting the slab on grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
  - L. Subbase Course: Course placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
  - M. Utilities: On site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.
  - N. Filter Material: Course placed around drainage pipes.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Reference Standards:
    - 1. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO).
    - 2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
    - 3. Delaware Department of Transportation, State Highway Administration "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", August 2001, as amended to date (DelDOT as hereinafter referred). Delete references to Measurement and Payment.
  - B. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency (with a Geotechnical engineer licensed in the state where the project is being constructed on staff) qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials and rock-definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E-548.
  - C. Tolerances: As indicated herein.
  - D. Testing: Requirements as specified herein.
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- A. A. Notification:
    - 1. Notify and provide data to regulatory authorities and A/E prior to commencement of work.
    - 2. Provide notice of: encounter with unknown utilities; subgrades before filling; areas requiring testing or inspection.

B. Product Data: For the following:

1. Geotextile.
2. Detection Warning Tape.

C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:

1. Classification according to ASTM D2487 of each on site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D1557 for each on site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
3. Field reports; in-place soil density tests.
4. One optimum moisture – maximum density curve for each type of soil encountered.
5. Report of actual unconfined compressive strength and/or results of bearing tests of each strata tested.
6. Test reports must be submitted daily to the Architect and Owner.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Project Site Information:

1. The Hazardous Substance Cleanup Act (HSCA) allows for Voluntary Cleanup Program (VCP).
2. DNREC and DFM have entered into a VCP Agreement at this site (DE-1559). This site has elevated levels of Arsenic in the soil based on sample evidence that was collected. For further details contact Stephen Johnson, DNREC Project Officer at 302-395-2600
3. All soils we are required to remain on site and be incorporated into the project based on the VCP agreement.
4. Owner must be notified immediately if for some reason soil would need to be removed from this parcel of land.

B. Subsurface Conditions: Subsurface soils investigations have been made at the site. The report and logs of the test borings and test pits are included in the Appendix of these specifications. Such investigations have been made for the purposes of design only and neither the Engineers, the Owner, nor the Geotechnical Engineer guarantee adequacy or accuracy of the data, or that data are representative of all conditions to be encountered. Such information is made available for general information only and shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for making his own investigations, tests, and analysis. Any additional test borings and other exploratory operations may be made by Contractor shall be at no cost to Owner.

1. See Geotechnical Engineering Report prepared by Hillis Carnes Engineering Associates, Inc. in Division 1 for test boring data and other requirements.

C. Erosion and sediment control, in addition to erosion control specified in Section 31100 and Division 1:

1. Standards: Comply with the requirements of the "Standards and Specifications for Soil Erosion and Sediment Control in Developing Areas" by the U.S.D.A. Soil Conservation Service.
2. General Erosion: Prevent erosion of earthwork; repair and correct any ditches, gullies or erosion immediately and upon occurrence.
3. Excavations: Prevent water from flowing into open excavations and toward building walls.
4. Slopes: Cover (with continuous plastic membrane) and stake all slopes steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

D. Environmental Conditions:

1. Do not apply soil treatment when temperature is at or below freezing or when ground is frozen or frost is expected.
2. Do not apply soil treatment when surface water is present.

- E. Existing Conditions: Accept the site in the condition which it exists at the time of the award of the contract and perform all work to the grades indicated.
    - 1. Protect plant material, lawns and other features not designated for removal.
    - 2. Protect bench marks, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.
  - F. Existing Utilities: Locate existing underground utilities in areas of work. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of protection during earthwork operations.
    - 1. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult utility Owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility Owner.
    - 2. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by others, except when permitted in writing by A/E and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided. Provide a minimum of 48 hour notices to utility Owners and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.
  - G. Rock Excavation: Rock excavation may be performed with hoe rams, jack hammers, or any method the Contractor wishes to employ except for explosives.
- 1.7 PROTECTION
- A. Safety: Provide protective measures necessary for the safety of workmen, to the public and adjacent property. Prevent cave-ins, collapse of walls, structures and slopes, both on and adjacent to the site.
  - B. Standards: Comply with regulations of local authorities having jurisdiction, including all applicable O.S.H.A. requirements.
  - C. Repair: Includes the removal and replacement with new materials all materials so affected by settlement.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FILL AND BACKFILL

- A. Satisfactory Soils:
  - 1. Compacted fill and backfill shall be free of deleterious matter such as frozen materials, organics, wood, debris, or rock larger than 4 inches in diameter and be classified SP, SW, SM, SC, GP, GC, GM, or GW per ASTM D-2487. All material shall have a liquid limit and plasticity index not exceeding 40 and 20 respectively when tested in accordance with ASTM D-4318.
  - 2. The minimum dry unit weight shall not be less than 105 PCF maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D-1557, modified proctor.
  - 3. All fill and backfill materials shall be obtained from on site or from off site sources and shall be approved by the Geotechnical Engineer prior to placement.
  - 4. Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with a least 90 percent passing a 1 ½ inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
  - 1. Locations: All on site fill areas

- C. Drainage fill:
1. Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel, (ASTM D 448 Coarse - aggregate grading size 57), with 100% passing of 1-1/2" sieve and not more than 5% passing a No. 8 sieve. Aggregate shall meet DELDOT specification for No. 106A aggregate. Provide by Contractor from off site source.
    - a. Locations: All concrete slab on grade areas
  2. For foundation drainage, use aggregate meeting DELDOT specification for No. 113 aggregate.
    - a. Locations: Drainage fill behind basement walls and retaining walls.
- D. Stone Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, reclaimed concrete, and natural or crushed sand (ASTM D2490) with at least 95% passing a 1 1/2" sieve and not more than 8% passing a No. 200 sieve. Provide by contractor from off site sources.
- E. Subbase Material: Designation CR-6 in accordance with DELDOT Specifications.
1. Locations: All vehicular traffic areas
- F. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1 inch (25-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve. For utility installations, bedding shall conform to AASHTO #57 stone.
- G. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; AASHTO M-43, size No. 17.
- H. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate, natural, or manufactured sand.
- I. Processed Rubble Fill: Existing brick and concrete rubble, free of wood and steel may be processed by use of tracked equipment such that no particle size greater than 6 inches in the longest dimension remains.
- J. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.
- 2.2 FILL AND BACKFILL FOR UTILITIES
- A. Backfill: Earth removed from the trench provided that in the opinion of Soils Engineer such excavated material is satisfactory for backfilling.
  - B. Should the excavated material be considered unsatisfactory for backfilling, the Contractor shall remove and dispose of such unsatisfactory material and substitute, in lieu thereof, suitable material obtained from elsewhere on or off the site.
  - C. Materials shall meet the requirements specified in paragraph 2.1.A above.
- 2.3 TOPSOIL
- A. Topsoil shall be excavated and reused material supplemented by new material obtained from off site sources as required, to complete the work.
  - B. All topsoil shall be graded free of roots, rocks larger than 1", subsoil, debris and organic material.
- 2.4 SOIL TREATMENT - TERMITE CONTROL

- A. Emulsion soil chemicals of only water-based type. Do not use any fuel oil as a diluent.
- B. Solutions and chemicals listed and approved by EPA, USDA, and Delaware State Department of Agriculture.
- C. Chemicals used in retreatment shall also be certified and state type of chemical and rate of concentration.

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored as follows:
  - 1. Red: Electric
  - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
  - 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
  - 4. Blue: Water systems
  - 5. Green: Sewer systems.

## 2.6 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
  - 1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
  - 2. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
  - 3. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
  - 4. Tear Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
  - 5. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
  - 6. Apparent Opening Size: No. 70 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
  - 7. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
  - 8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.
- B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
  - 1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
  - 2. Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
  - 3. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
  - 4. Tear Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
  - 5. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
  - 6. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
  - 7. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
  - 8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

## 2.7 FLOWABLE FILL

- A. Stabilized flowable fly ash mixture with a maximum slump of 8" and a minimum unconfined compressive strength of 100 psi used to fill construction excavations.
- B. Manufacturer: American Stone Mix or approved equal.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### EARTH MOVING

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verify existing ground surfaces have been stripped of topsoil, root mat and existing pavement, unsatisfactory soils, concrete spoil, obstructions and deleterious material.
- B. Locate underground utilities in areas of work. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of protection during earthwork operations. Contact "Miss Utility".
- C. Use of explosives will not be permitted, unless approved by Owner in writing and Regulatory Agencies having jurisdiction.
- D. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.
- E. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- F. Protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Provide protective insulating materials as necessary.
- G. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.2 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavation consists of removal and disposal of material encountered when establishing required finish grade elevations.
- B. Unauthorized Excavations:
  - 1. Unauthorized excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without specific direction of A/E. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by A/E, shall be at Contractor's expense.
  - 2. Under footings, foundations, or retaining walls, fill unauthorized excavation by extending indicated bottom elevation of footing to excavation bottom, without altering required top elevation. Lean concrete, fly-ash fill, or compacted structural fill may be used to bring elevations to proper position, when acceptable by A/E.
- C. Additional Excavation: When excavation has reached required subgrade elevations, notify Soils Engineer who will make an inspection of conditions.
  - 1. If unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required subgrade elevations, carry excavations deeper and replace excavated materials as directed by A/E
  - 2. Removal of unsuitable material below the subgrade elevation and its replacement as directed will be paid by the Owner on basis of contract conditions relative to change in work.
- D. Stability of Excavations: Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of materials excavated.
  - 1. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe conditions until completion of backfilling.
- E. Shoring and Bracing: Provide materials for shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers, and cross braces, in good serviceable condition.

1. Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with local, State & Federal codes and authorities having jurisdiction.
  2. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open. Carry down shoring and bracing as excavation progresses.
- F. Dewatering: Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.
1. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to stability of subgrades and foundations. Excavations shall be kept free of water for a minimum of two (2) inches below subgrade of excavation. Provide and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
  2. Convey water removed from excavations and rain water into approved sediment control devices. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits for each structure. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.
  3. Excessive groundwater conditions: Refer to Article 4.3.6 of the General Conditions.
- G. Material Storage: Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
1. Prevent saturation of soil above the optimum moisture content.
  2. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations.
  3. Dispose of excess soil material and waste materials as herein specified.
- H. Excavation for Structures: Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10', and extending sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and for inspection.
1. In excavating for footings and foundations, take care not to disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before concrete reinforcement is placed. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
  2. If in excavating for building foundations the soil directly below the building foundations is disturbed, the disturbed soil shall be removed and shall be recompact to 95% of the modified standard proctor density and replaced with concrete backfill.
- I. Excavation for Stone and Concrete Pavements: Cut surface under pavements to comply with cross sections, elevations and grades as shown:
1. Where rock or concrete spoil is encountered, carry excavation 18" below subgrade and backfill with suitable material approved by the A/E.
- J. Excavation for Trenches: Dig trenches to the uniform width required for particular item to be installed with ample working room.
1. Excavate trenches to depth, lines, gradients, and elevations indicated or required. Carry depth of trenches for piping to establish indicated flow lines and invert elevations. Beyond building perimeter, keep bottoms of trenches sufficiently below finish grade to avoid freeze ups.
  2. Where rock is encountered, carry excavation 6" below required elevation and backfill with a 6" layer of crushed stone or gravel prior to installation of pipe.
  3. Grade bottoms of trenches as indicated, notching under pipe bells to provide solid bearing for entire body of pipe.
    - a. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter and flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.



- b. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
    - 4. Backfill trenches with concrete where trench excavations pass within 18" of column or wall footings and which are carried below bottom of such footings, or which pass under wall footings. Place concrete to level of bottom of adjacent footing. Concrete is specified in Division 3.
    - 5. Do not backfill trenches until tests and inspections have been made and backfilling authorized by A/E. Use care in backfilling to avoid damage or displacement of pipe systems.
  - K. Cold Weather Protection: Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35 degrees F. (1 degree C.).
  - L. Ground Surface Preparation (Structural and Pavement areas):
    - 1. The existing ground surface in the structural and pavement areas shall be stripped of topsoil, root mat, existing pavements, unsatisfactory soils, concrete spoil, obstructions and deleterious material. Base course material from the existing pavements may remain if approved by the A/E. The entire area shall be proof rolled, a minimum of four (4) passes, with a loaded dump truck with a minimum axle load of 10 tons in the presence of the soils engineer. Soft spots identified by the Soils Engineer during proofrolling will be undercut and backfilled in accordance with Section 3.4. Proofrolling and compaction equipment shall meet the requirements of Section 3.3.D. Undercutting and backfilling operations for eliminating soft spots above the subgrade elevation shall be included in the base bid.
    - 2. In cut areas, prior to the construction of paving or concrete slab on grade, the entire subgrade shall be proofrolled in the presence of the Soils Engineer. Soft areas encountered during proofrolling shall be undercut and backfilled in accordance with section 3.4. Proofrolling and compaction equipment shall be in compliance with Section 3.3 D. The cost of undercutting and backfilling above the subgrade elevation shall be included in the base bid.
  - M. Earthwork Quantities:
    - 1. Contractor shall be responsible for determining earthwork quantities for the completion of the work.
- 3.3 COMPACTION
- A. General: Control soil compaction during construction providing percentage of dry density specified for each area classification.
  - B. Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of the maximum dry density which is determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557, or in accordance with ASTM D 2049 for soils which will not exhibit a well defined moisture density relationship.
    - 1. Structural, pavement and walkway areas, steps and utility trenches - 95% of the maximum dry density.
    - 2. Lawn areas outside the designated structural fill limits - 90% of the maximum dry density.
  - C. Moisture Control: Obtaining a uniformly high degree of compaction requires control over the moisture content of the material being placed in the fills and backfill. The soils used in fill and backfill shall be brought to within 3% of optimum moisture at no additional cost to the Owner.
    - 1. Where the soil layer is too dry, the Contractor shall apply water uniformly using approved equipment to increase the moisture content to within 3% of the optimum, taking precautions to prevent free water from appearing on the surface during or subsequent to compaction operations.
    - 2. Where the soil layer is too wet, the Contractor shall dry the soils by plowing or discing to aerate the soil and reduce the moisture content to within 3% of the optimum.

- D. Compaction equipment shall be as required to complete the scope of work outlined in the geotechnical report, contract documents and specifications for this project.

### 3.4 BACKFILL AND FILL

- A. General: Place acceptable soil material in layers not more than eight (8) inches in thickness to required subgrade elevations, for each area classification listed below. Each layer shall be compacted to the requirements of Section 3.3B.
  - 1. Fill and backfill within building and pavement limits and in utility trenches shall be structural fill soils meeting the requirements of Section 2.1.A.
  - 2. Under lawn areas outside the designated structural fill limits, backfill and fill soils shall be soils meeting the requirements of Section 2.1.A, or other on site materials approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.
  - 3. Fill and backfill located below walkways and steps shall be constructed of structural fill soils meeting the requirements of Section 2.1.A.
  - 4. Drainage fill material shall be proof rolled to a uniform stable condition prior to placement of vapor retarder.
  - 5. Stone base course shall be compacted to 95% maximum dry density per ASTM D-1557.
- B. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:
  - 1. Acceptance of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage damp proofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
  - 2. Concrete and masonry have cured 28 days and is adequately braced.
  - 3. Inspection, testing, approval, and recording locations of underground utilities.
  - 4. Removal of concrete formwork.
  - 5. Removal of trash and debris.
  - 6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
  - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- C. Ground surface preparation: Shall be in accordance with Section 3.2K.
  - 1. When existing ground surface has density less than that specified under Section 3.3B for particular area classification, break up ground surface, pulverize, moisture condition to optimum moisture content, and compact to required depth and percentage of maximum dry density.
- D. Placement and Compaction: Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8" in loose depth, for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4" in loose depth for material compacted by hand operated tampers.
  - 1. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as may be necessary to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density for each classification. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
  - 2. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, to required elevations. Take care to prevent wedging action of backfill against structures by carrying material uniformly around structure to approximately same elevation in each lift.
  - 3. Structural fill shall extend a minimum of five (5) feet beyond building and road pavement limits and shall include the support slopes to their full width.
  - 4. Backfilling against pipe structures, whose joints involve the use of cement mortar or other concrete, or where buttresses are constructed, shall not be done until mortar has set at least 12 hours.
  - 5. Compaction over one foot above the pipe shall be done with approved mechanical tampers. Compaction density shall be as specified in Section 3.3.

E. Utility trench backfill

1. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit. Carefully compact material under pipe haunches and bring backfill evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of utility system.
2. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
3. Provide 4-inch thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase.
4. Fill voids with approved backfill materials while shoring, bracing, and sheeting is removed.
5. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material to final subgrade.
6. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.5 ROUGH GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surfaces with specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are shown, or between such points and existing grades. In fill areas, sloped surfaces steeper than 5 horizontal to 1 vertical shall be benched so that fill materials will be placed on a level surface. All fill subgrades shall be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer.
- B. Grading Outside Building Lines: Grade areas adjacent to building lines to drain away from structures and to prevent ponding. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes, and as follows:
1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Finish areas to receive topsoil to within not more than 0.10' above or below required subgrade elevations.
  2. Walks: Shape surface or areas under walks to line, grade and cross section, with finish surface not more than .04' above or below required subgrade elevation.
  3. Pavements: Shape surface areas under pavement to line, grade and cross section, with finish surface not more than .04' for bituminous surfaces and .08' for stone surfaces, above or below required subgrade elevation.
- C. Grading Surface or Fill Under Building Slabs: Grade smooth and even, free of voids, compacted as specified, and to required elevation. Provide final grades within a tolerance of .02' when tested with a 10' straightedge.

3.6 TOPSOIL REDISTRIBUTION

- A. General: Topsoil shall be stockpiled on site in the area(s) identified on the contract drawings.
- B. Placing: Upon completion of final site grading, excess topsoil shall be redistributed in the area(s) shown on the contract drawings, in compliance with the following criteria:
1. Slopes not less than 1% and not more than 6%.
  2. Depth not to exceed 30 inches.
  3. Drainage areas and flow paths may not be changed from the preconstruction condition.
  4. Drainage onto and off of adjacent properties shall not be changed.
  5. Redistributed topsoil shall be stabilized within 48 hours of placement.
  6. Redistributed topsoil shall be planted with the permanent seeding mixture and associated installation requirements, detailed in this section.

3.7 BUILDING SLAB BASE COURSE

- A. General: Slab base course consists of placement of drainage fill or stone base course material, in layers of indicated thickness, over subgrade surface to support concrete building slabs.

- B. Placing: Place slab base course on prepared subgrade in layers of uniform thickness, conforming to indicate cross section and thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting material during placement operations.
  - 1. When a compacted drainage course is shown to be 6" thick or less, place material in a single layer. Where shown to be more than 6" thick, place material in equal layers, except no single layers more than 6" or less than 3" in thickness when compacted.
- C. Any ruts or soft yielding spots which may occur or any areas having inadequate compaction or deviations from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by removing and adding uniformly graded crushed stone or by loosening crushed gravel, reshaping and recompact. The subgrade shall have a uniform density throughout its entire depth and width and shall be approved by the A/E prior to pouring any concrete.
- D. Following this preparation, the subgrade shall be protected from damage as described below:
  - 1. The subgrade shall be protected from damage by heavy loads or equipment moving on tracks or cleats.
  - 2. The contractor shall at all times keep the subgrade drained.
  - 3. No concrete shall be deposited upon a frozen subgrade nor, until the subgrade has been approved by the A/E.
  - 4. Immediately in advance of placing concrete, the subgrade shall be sprinklered with as much water as it can readily absorb.

### 3.8 FINISH GRADING

- A. Verify surfaces are to the prescribed subgrades, within tolerances and properly compacted.
- B. Remove mounds or ridges, gullies and depressions and perform other necessary repairs.
- C. Tillage: After the areas to be topsoiled have been approved for proper subgrade, the surface shall be loosened and made friable by cross-discing or other satisfactory methods, to a depth of at least 2" to permit bonding of topsoil to the subgrade.
- D. Remove stones and debris 1 inch or more in any dimension from the surface of the subgrade.

### 3.9 PLACING TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil shall not be placed when either the subgrade or the topsoil is wet or frozen enough to cause clodding.
- B. Spread stockpiled topsoil evenly over designated lawn areas to a depth of 6 inches.
- C. Finished surface of topsoiled areas shall have a maximum vertical tolerance of 0.10 foot.

### 3.10 MAINTENANCE

- A. Protection of graded areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris. Repair and re establish grades in settled, eroded and rutted areas to specified tolerances.
- B. Reconditioning compacted areas: Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, reshape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.
- C. Restore areas previously occupied by stockpiled materials to match finished condition of the remainder of the work.

3.11 APPLICATION OF SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Do not apply soil treatment until preparations for slab placements are complete, including backfilling, and placement of base course, grading, and soil compaction.
- B. Complete treatment application prior to placement of vapor retarders and insulation.
- C. Take particular care not to disturb the subgrade after treatment.
- D. Apply soil treatment at rates recommended by manufacturer to the following areas: Area of earth fill within the limit of the building; coarse or porous fill; voids of foundations walls; beneath concrete floor slabs; along, and adjacent to interior and exterior sides of foundation walls, beams and footings; immediately below expansion joints, control joints and areas where slabs will be penetrated by construction features; where exterior facings or veneers extend below grade level along exterior side of foundation walls, or where unit masonry foundation construction is used.

3.12 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Removal from Owner's Property: Remove waste materials including trash, debris, and unsuitable and excess excavated material, and dispose of off Owner's property only after requesting and receiving Owner's written approval of such activities.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL – SOILS

- A. Quality Control Testing During Construction: Allow testing service to inspect and approve subgrades and fill layers before further construction work is performed.
  - 1. Perform field density tests in accordance with ASTM D 1556 (sand cone method) or ASTM D 2922 and D-3017(shallow depth nuclear method), as applicable.
  - 2. Paved Areas and Building Slab Subgrade: Make at least one field density test of subgrade for every 2,000 sq. ft. of paved area or building slab area, but in no case less than 3 tests. In each compacted fill layer, make one field density test for every 2,000 sq. ft. of overlaying building slab or paved area, but in no case less than 2 tests. Field density tests shall be made at all walkway entrances and ramps into the proposed building.
  - 3. Foundation Wall Backfill: Take enough field density tests to ensure backfill is being properly compacted.
  - 4. Utility Trench Backfill: Perform field density tests on a spot-check basis to assist the Contractor in determining if compaction is in accordance with the specifications.
  - 5. If in opinion of A/E, based on testing service reports and inspection, subgrade or fills which have been placed are below specified density, provide additional compaction and testing at no additional expense.
  - 6. Footing Subgrade: For each strata of soil on which footings will be placed, conduct at least one test to verify required design bearing capacities. Subsequent evaluation and approval of each footing subgrade should be performed by Geotechnical Testing Agency.
  - 7. Costs of testing and inspection shall be borne by the Contractor.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL - SOIL TREATMENTS

- A. Pay costs for required testing of termite control materials. Samples shall be taken and analyzed by an independent testing laboratory.
- B. Sampling: Test one sample of working solution for each 10,000 square feet of area applied. Take samples from discharge end of spraying equipment for each batch mixed and applied if less than 10,000 square feet.
- C. Retreating: Retreat all areas if the test results average less than 90 percent of listed minimum concentration.

3.15 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. INSPECTION AGENCY: Contractor shall employ an Independent Testing agency acceptable to the Architect for purposes of inspecting and testing construction of embankments, fills, backfills, trenches, and subgrades and report to the A/E conformance in all particulars to specification requirements.
- B. Scheduling:
1. Assign qualified personnel to be on site at all times when operations are scheduled.
  2. The Contractor should note that no earthwork operation shall be permitted in their absence.
- C. Responsibilities:
1. Evaluation of subgrade preparation and suitability.
  2. Moisture content and field density tests on all layers of fill and backfill material placed.
  3. Evaluation of degree of compaction attained for all fill and backfill material placed.
  4. Testing and evaluation of borrow material.
  5. Sources of borrow and of select fill.
  6. Footing subgrade suitability.
  7. Inspection of installation of Subdrainage system.
- D. Results of Tests:
1. Make results available to the Soils Engineer and A/E immediately upon completion of areas of layers.
- E. Final Report: The Inspection Agency shall prepare a written report that summarizes the work inspected during the course of the project. A discussion of all deviations from the contract documents and specifications, with their related impact on the final construction, shall be described in detail. The engineer of record shall review this final report, and recommend corrective measures (as deemed necessary) that must be made prior to final acceptance of the work. Prior to final payment, a written report certifying that the work meets the requirements of the contract documents, specifications, and all governing agencies shall be prepared, submitted, and approved by the A/E.

END OF SECTION 312000

## SECTION 312001 – STRUCTURAL FOUNDATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, any Supplementary General Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements, are hereby made a part of this Section as fully as if repeated herein.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural Foundations includes foundation elements below precast building elements and above subgrade.
  - 1. Layout and staking for structural foundations.
  - 2. Placement and compaction of foundation materials.
  - 3. Erosion and sediment control.
  - 4. Foundation excavation for footings.
  - 5. Establishing subgrades, leveling and proofrolling.
  - 6. Filling, backfilling and compaction.
  - 7. Field quality control, testing, and inspection.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Removal and disposal of unsuitable material approved below the subgrade elevation and placement of approved specific fill material (from on or off the site) below the subgrade elevation, as directed by the Soils Engineer, shall be considered a change in the scope of work.
- B. Soils Engineer or Inspection Agency: An Agency and its designated representatives who monitor and approve all earthwork operations described herein.
- C. Subgrade: The finished elevation of the earth immediately below all slabs, granular and porous fill, paving, footings, walls, etc., except the subgrade elevation shall not be higher than 12" below the existing earth elevation at the start of the project.
- D. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- E. Bedding Course: Course placed over the Base Course. Bedding course and base course shall be separated by a Geotextile.
- F. Base Course: Course placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:

1. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO).
2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).

B. Tolerances: As indicated herein.

C. Testing: Requirements as specified herein.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Notification:

1. Notify and provide data to regulatory authorities and A/E prior to commencement of work.

B. Product Data: For the following:

1. Geotextile.

C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:

1. Classification according to bedding and subbase materials.
2. Field reports; in-place soil density tests.
3. Report of actual unconfined compressive strength and/or results of bearing tests of each strata tested.
4. Test reports must be submitted daily to the Architect and Owner.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Subsurface Conditions: Subsurface soils investigations have been made at the site. The report and logs of the test borings and test pits are included in the Appendix of these specifications. Such investigations have been made for the purposes of design only and neither the Engineers, the Owner, nor the Geotechnical Engineer guarantee adequacy or accuracy of the data, or that data are representative of all conditions to be encountered. Such information is made available for general information only and shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for making his own investigations, tests, and analysis. Any additional test borings and other exploratory operations may be made by Contractor and shall be at no cost to Owner.

#### 1.7 PROTECTION

- A. Safety: Provide protective measures necessary for the safety of workmen, to the public and adjacent property. Prevent cave ins, collapse of walls, structures and slopes, both on and adjacent to the site.
- B. Standards: Comply with regulations of local authorities having jurisdiction, including all applicable O.S.H.A. requirements.



- C. Repair: Includes the removal and replacement with new materials affected by settlement.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COMPONENTS

- A. Base Course: AASHTO M 43 #57.
- B. Bedding Course: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate, natural, or manufactured sand. Less than 10% passing #200 sieve. (concrete sand)

### 2.2 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
  2. Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
  3. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
  4. Tear Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
  5. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
  6. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
  7. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
  8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verify properly prepared subgrades at elevations needed. Subgrades shall have a confirmed allowable bearing capacity of 1,500 psf, remove all soils with silt contents greater than 15%.

### 3.2 SUBBASE COURSE

- A. General: Place subbase course on prepared subgrade in layers and not more than Six (6) inches in thickness to required elevations.
1. Subbase course thickness shall be as required to replace soils removed and to establish the proper elevations and levelness.
  2. Subbase course shall extend at least 24" beyond the building perimeter.
  3. Subbase course shall be compacted to 95% maximum dry density per ASTM D-1557, Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting material during placement.

### 3.3 BASE COURSE

- A. General: Bedding course shall be placed over geotextile and Subbase Course.
1. Bedding course shall be a minimum of 6" thick.

2. Bedding course shall extend at least 6" beyond the building perimeter.
  3. Finished surface of bedding course shall be uniformly level, not varying more than 1/2" from a true horizontal plane or as required by the structure manufacturer.
  4. Stone base course shall be compacted to 95% maximum dry density per ASTM D-1557, Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting material during placement.
- B. The structural foundations shall have a uniform density throughout its entire depth and width and shall be approved by the A/E prior to placement of the structure.
- C. Following this preparation, structural foundations shall be protected from damage as described below:
1. The structural foundations shall be protected from damage by heavy loads or equipment moving on tracks or cleats.
- The contractor shall at all times keep the structural foundations drained.

### 3.4 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Removal from Owner's Property: Remove waste materials including trash, debris, and unsuitable and excess excavated material, and dispose of off Owner's property.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL – SOILS & STRUCTURAL FOUNDATIONS

- A. Quality Control Testing During Construction: Within the lump sump prices bid, Contractor will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections. Allow testing service to inspect and approve subgrades and fill layers before further construction work is performed.
1. Perform field density tests in accordance with ASTM D-1556 (sand cone method) or ASTM D-2922 and D-3017 (shallow depth nuclear method), as applicable.
  2. Building Slab Subgrade: Make at least one field density test of subgrade for every 2,000 sq. ft. of building slab area, but in no case less than 3 tests. In each compacted fill layer, make one field density test for every 2,000 sq. ft. of overlaying building slab, but in no case less than 2 tests. Field density tests shall be made at all walkway entrances and ramps into the proposed building.
  3. If in opinion of A/E, based on testing service reports and inspection, subgrade or fills which have been placed are below specified density, provide additional compaction and testing at no additional expense.
  4. Subgrade: For each strata of soil on which structural foundations will be placed, conduct at least one test to verify required design bearing capacities. Subsequent evaluation and approval of each footing subgrade should be performed by Geotechnical Testing Agency.
  5. Costs of testing and inspection shall be borne by the Contractor.

### 3.6 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. INSPECTION AGENCY: Inspect and test construction of fills, backfills, subgrades, stone base course and bedding course and report to the A/E conformance in all particulars to specification requirements.
- B. Scheduling:
1. Assign qualified personnel to be on site at all times when operations are scheduled.
  2. The Contractor should note that no earthwork operation shall be permitted in their absence.

C. Responsibilities:

1. Evaluation of subgrade preparation and suitability.
2. Moisture content and field density tests on all layers of fill and backfill material placed.
3. Evaluation of degree of compaction attained for all fill and backfill material placed.
4. Testing and evaluation of borrow material.
5. Sources of borrow and of select fill.
6. Structural Foundation subgrade suitability.

D. Results of Tests:

1. Make results available to the Soils Engineer and A/E immediately upon completion of areas of layers.

- E. Final Report: The Inspection Agency shall prepare a written report that summarizes the work inspected during the course of the project. A discussion of all deviations from the Contract Documents and Specifications, with their related impact on the final construction, shall be described in detail. The engineer of record shall review this final report, and recommend corrective measures (as deemed necessary) that must be made prior to final acceptance of the work. Prior to final payment, a written report certifying that the work meets the requirements of the contract documents, specifications, and all governing agencies shall be prepared, submitted, and approved by the A/E.

END OF SECTION 312001

( PAGE LEFT BLANK )

NOT FOR BIDDING

## SECTION 312319 - DEWATERING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes construction dewatering.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Construction Utilities, Facilities and Controls" for temporary utilities and support facilities.
  - 2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, backfilling, site grading and for site utilities.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dewatering Performance: furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control ground-water flow into excavations and permit construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.
  - 1. Maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, that excavation does not flood, and that damage to subgrades and permanent structures is prevented.
  - 2. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, well pointing or other means.
  - 3. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings adjacent to excavation.
  - 4. Remove dewatering system if no longer needed.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with water disposal requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Construction Manager and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
- B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses

conducted by geotechnical engineer. Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.

1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering.
  2. The geotechnical report is included elsewhere in the Project Manual.
- C. Survey adjacent structures and improvements, employing a qualified professional engineer or land surveyor, establishing exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.
1. During dewatering, regularly resurvey benchmarks, maintaining an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Obtain property permits from DNREC prior to dewatering activity.
- B. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.
  1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site and surrounding area.
  2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.
- C. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.
- B. Before excavating below ground-water level, place system into operation to lower water to specified levels. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed, or until dewatering is no longer required.

- C. Provide an adequate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Install sufficient dewatering equipment to drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
  - 1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
- D. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
  - 1. Maintain piezometric water level below surface of excavation.
- E. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails. If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of dewatering system, restore damaged structures and foundation soils at no additional expense to Owner.
  - 1. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering.
- G. Damages: Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering operations.

### 3.3 OBSERVATION WELLS

- A. Provide, take measurements, and maintain at least the minimum number of observation wells or piezometers indicated and additional observation wells as may be required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Observe and record daily elevation of ground water and piezometric water levels in observation wells.
- C. Repair or replace, within 24 hours, observation wells that become inactive, damaged, or destroyed. Suspend construction activities in areas where observation wells are not functioning properly until reliable observations can be made. Add or remove water from observation-well risers to demonstrate that observation wells are functioning properly.
  - 1. Fill observation wells, remove piezometers, and fill holes when dewatering is completed.

END OF SECTION 312319

(PAGE LEFT BLANK)

NOT FOR BIDDING



## SECTION 315000 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes temporary excavation support and protection systems.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Construction Utilities, Facilities and Controls" for temporary utilities and support facilities.
  - 2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating and backfilling and for existing utilities.
  - 3. Division 31 Section "Dewatering" for dewatering excavations.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design, furnish, install, monitor, and maintain excavation support and protection system capable of supporting excavation sidewalls and of resisting soil and hydrostatic pressure and superimposed and construction loads.
  - 1. Provide professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility, including preparation of Shop Drawings and a comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
  - 2. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
  - 3. Install excavation support and protection systems without damaging existing buildings, pavements, and other improvements adjacent to excavation.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings for Information: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer for excavation support and protection systems.
  - 1. Include Shop Drawings signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer and professional engineer.
- C. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by the absence of, the installation of, or the performance of excavation support and protection systems.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
- B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by geotechnical engineer. Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.

1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for excavation support and protection.
  2. The geotechnical report is included elsewhere in the Project Manual.
- C. Survey adjacent structures and improvements, employing a qualified professional engineer or land surveyor; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.
1. During installation of excavation support and protection systems, regularly resurvey benchmarks, maintaining an accurate log of surveyed elevations and positions for comparison with original elevations and positions. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations or positions occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards that could develop during excavation support and protection system operations.
1. Shore, support, and protect utilities encountered.
- B. Install excavation support and protection systems to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Locate excavation support and protection systems clear of permanent construction so that forming and finishing of concrete surfaces is not impeded.
- D. Monitor excavation support and protection systems daily during excavation progress and for as long as excavation remains open. Promptly correct bulges, breakage, or other evidence of movement to ensure that excavation support and protection systems remain stable.
- E. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by installing excavation support and protection systems.

3.2 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

- A. Remove excavation support and protection systems when construction has progressed sufficiently to support excavation and bear soil and hydrostatic pressures. Remove in stages to avoid disturbing underlying soils or damaging structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities.
1. Repair or replace, as approved by Architect, adjacent work damaged or displaced by removing excavation support and protection systems.

END OF SECTION 315000

SECTION 316219 - TIMBER PILES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes round timber piles.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Round timber pile treatment data as follows, including chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material:
  - 1. For each type of preservative-treated timber product, include certification by treating plant stating type of preservative solution and pressure process used, net amount of preservative retained, and compliance with applicable standards.
  - 2. For waterborne-treated products, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels indicated before shipment to Project site.
- C. Pile-Driving Equipment Data: Include type, make, and rated energy range; weight of striking part of hammer; weight of drive cap; and, type, size, and properties of hammer cushion.
- D. Pile-Driving Records: Submit within three days of driving each pile.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Material Certificates: For preservative-treated piles. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
  - 1. Installer's responsibility includes engaging a qualified professional engineer to prepare pile-driving records.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver piles to Project site in such quantities and at such times to ensure continuity of installation. Handle and store piles at Project site to prevent breaks, cuts, abrasions, or other physical damage and as required by AWP A M4.
  - 1. Do not drill holes or drive spikes or nails into pile below cutoff elevation.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protect structures, underground utilities, and other construction from damage caused by pile driving.
- B. Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is referenced elsewhere in the Project Manual for information only.
- C. Preconstruction Photographs: Inventory and record the condition of adjacent structures, underground utilities, and other construction. Document conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by pile driving. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TIMBER PILES

- A. Round Timber Piles: ASTM D 25, unused, clean peeled, one piece from butt to tip; of the following species and size basis:
  - 1. Species: Southern yellow pine.
  - 2. Size Basis: Class B.
- B. Pressure-treat round timber piles according to AWP A U1 as follows:
  - 1. Service Condition: As noted in drawings.

### 2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Pile Butt: Trim pile butt and cut perpendicular to longitudinal axis of pile. Chamfer and shape butt to fit tightly to driving cap of hammer.

- B. Field-Applied Wood Preservative: Treat field cuts, holes, and other penetrations according to AWP M4.
  - 1. Coal-tar roofing cement for treating drilled holes or sealing cutoffs shall be free of asbestos.
- C. Pile Splices: Splices are not permitted.
- D. Pile-Length Markings: Mark each pile with horizontal lines at 12-inch (305-mm) intervals; label the distance from pile tip at 60-inch (1524-mm) intervals. Maintain markings on piles until driven.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Site Conditions: Do not start pile-driving operations until earthwork fills have been completed or excavations have reached an elevation of 6 to 12 inches (152 to 305 mm) above bottom of footing or pile cap.

#### 3.2 DRIVING EQUIPMENT

- A. Pile Hammer: Air-, steam-, hydraulic-, or diesel-powered type capable of consistently delivering adequate peak-force duration and magnitude to develop the ultimate capacity required for type and size of pile driven and character of subsurface material anticipated.
- B. Hammer Cushions and Driving Caps: Between hammer and top of pile, provide hammer cushion and steel driving cap as recommended by hammer manufacturer and as required to drive pile without damage.
- C. Leads: Use fixed, semifixed, or hanging-type pile-driver leads that hold the full length of pile firmly in position and in axial alignment with hammer.

#### 3.3 DRIVING PILES

- A. General: Continuously drive piles to elevations or penetration resistance indicated. Establish and maintain axial alignment of leads and piles before and during driving.
- B. Spudding: Drive spud piles through overlying highly resistant strata or obstructions and withdraw for reuse.
- C. Heaved Piles: Redrive heaved piles to tip elevation at least as deep as original tip elevation with a driving resistance at least as great as original driving resistance.
- D. Driving Tolerances: Drive piles without exceeding the following tolerances, measured at pile heads:

1. Location: 4 inches (102 mm) from location indicated after initial driving, and 6 inches (152 mm) after pile driving is completed.
  2. Plumb: Maintain 1 inch (25 mm) in 48 inches (1219 mm) from vertical, or a maximum of 4 inches (102 mm), measured when pile is aboveground in leads.
  3. Batter Angle: Maximum 1 inch (25 mm) in 48 inches (1219 mm) from required angle, measured when pile is aboveground in leads.
- E. Withdraw damaged or defective piles and piles that exceed driving tolerances, and install new piles within driving tolerances.
1. Fill holes left by withdrawn piles using cohesionless soil material such as gravel, broken stone, and gravel-sand mixtures. Place and compact in lifts not exceeding 72 inches (1830 mm).
  2. Fill holes left by withdrawn piles as directed by Architect.
- F. Abandon and cut off rejected piles as directed by Architect. Leave rejected piles in place and install new piles in locations as directed by Architect.
- G. Cut off butts of driven piles square with pile axis and at elevations indicated.
1. Cover cut-off piling surfaces with minimum three coats of preservative treatment according to AWPA M4.
- H. Pile-Driving Records: Maintain accurate driving records for each pile, compiled and attested to by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following data:
1. Project name and number.
  2. Name of Contractor.
  3. Pile species.
  4. Pile location in pile group and designation of pile group.
  5. Sequence of driving in pile group.
  6. Pile dimensions.
  7. Ground elevation.
  8. Elevation of tips after driving.
  9. Final tip and cutoff elevations of piles after driving pile group.
  10. Records of re-driving.
  11. Elevation of splices.
  12. Type, make, model, and rated energy of hammer.
  13. Weight and stroke of hammer.
  14. Type of pile-driving cap used.
  15. Cushion material and thickness.
  16. Actual stroke and blow rate of hammer.
  17. Pile-driving start and finish times, and total driving time.
  18. Time, pile-tip elevation, and reason for interruptions.
  19. Number of blows for every 12 inches (305 mm) of penetration, and number of blows per 1 inch (25 mm) for the last 6 inches (152 mm) of driving.
  20. Pile deviations from location and plumb.
  21. Preboring, jetting, or special procedures used.
  22. Unusual occurrences during pile driving.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
  - 1. Pile foundations.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Dynamic Pile Testing: High-strain dynamic monitoring shall be performed and reported according to ASTM D 4945 during initial driving and during restriking on five single piles.

3.5 DISPOSAL

- A. Remove withdrawn piles and cutoff sections of piles from site and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 316219

(PAGE LEFT BLANK)

NOT FOR BIDDING



SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:
  - 1. Driveways and roadways.
  - 2. Parking lots.
  - 3. Walkways.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
  - 2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, grading, and subbase course.
  - 3. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants of joints in concrete pavement and at isolation joints of concrete pavement with adjacent construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete pavement mixture. Include alternate mixture designs when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Samples: 10-lbsample of exposed aggregate.
- D. Qualification Data: For manufacturer. Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- E. Material Test Reports: General contractor will engage a qualified testing agency for indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials:
  - 1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.
- F. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements:
  - 1. Cementitious materials.
  - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
  - 3. Fiber reinforcement.

4. Admixtures.
5. Curing compounds.
6. Applied finish materials.
7. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
8. Joint fillers.

G. Field quality-control test reports.

H. For plazas and wide walkways, submit control joint spacing plan for review.

I. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products who complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.

C. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

D. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete pavement mixture design and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials and concrete pavement construction practices. Require representatives, including the following, of each entity directly concerned with concrete pavement, to attend conference:

- a. Contractor's superintendent.
- b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
- c. Ready-mix concrete producer.
- d. Concrete pavement subcontractor.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
  3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
  4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.
1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves with a radius 100 feet or less.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- B. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.
- C. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A, plain steel.
- D. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60; deformed.
- E. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class II zinc coated, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and bending; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed bars.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M or ASTM A 934/A 934M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed bars.
- G. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars; assembled with clips.
- H. Plain Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.
- I. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.
- J. Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A coated, plain.
- K. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain steel bars, ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

- L. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain steel bars.
- M. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- N. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:
  - 1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
  - 2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
- O. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid two-part epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.
- P. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780.

#### 2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Materials: All materials including but not limited to reinforcing materials, concrete materials, concrete mix, admixtures, curing materials, traffic paint and other related materials used under this section shall conform to the requirements of the Delaware Department of Transportation Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. References to a required class of concrete shall correspond to the classes as shown in the State of Delaware Department of Transportation Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Division 500 and Division 800.
- B. Fly ash shall meet the approval of the ASTM C-618 pozzolan Class F and may be used as a partial substitute for cement when approved by the Architect.
- C. The concrete mix used in performing this work shall be DelDOT Class "A" or DelDOT Class "B" depending on the compressive strength shown on the details and shall meet the approval of the Architect.
- D. The concrete temperature shall not exceed 90°F when delivered to the job-site or at any time prior to placement in the forms.
- E. Type I - Portland Cement: Shall be used from October 1 through May 1 and when the air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat is above 70°F or less, or as directed by the Architect.
- A. Type II - Portland Cement: Shall be used from May 1 through October 1 and when the air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat is above 70°F, or as directed by the Architect.
- F. When approved by the Architect, Hi-Early strength concrete may be used. Approval will be on a case by case basis.
- G. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.
- H. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- I. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures may only be use with prior approval by the Architect. Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

## 2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

### 1. Available Products:

- a. Axim Concrete Technologies; Cimfilm.
- b. Burke by Edeco; BurkeFilm.
- c. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
- d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Aquafilm.
- e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film.
- f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
- g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor Aid.
- h. Lambert Corporation; Lambco Skin.
- i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
- j. MBT Protection and Repair, ChemRex Inc.; Confilm.
- k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Evapre.
- l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
- m. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Monofilm.
- n. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
- o. Symons Corporation; Finishing Aid.
- p. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex EnvioAssist.

- E. White Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B.

### 1. Available Products:

- a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 WP WB.
- b. Burke by Edoco; Resin Emulsion White.
- c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure 2000.
- d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.; W.B. Resin Cure.
- e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem White Pigmented Cure (J-10-W).
- f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Kurez VOX White Pigmented.
- g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 450.
- h. Lambert Corporation; Aqua Kure-White.
- i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R-2.
- j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1200-White.
- k. Symons Corporation; Resi-Chem White.
- l. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Horncure 200-W.
- m. Unitex; Hydro White.
- n. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure White 100.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to requirements, and as follows:
  - 1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- D. Chemical Surface Retarder: (For exposed aggregate concrete) Water-soluble, liquid-set retarder with color dye, for horizontal concrete surface application, capable of temporarily delaying final hardening of concrete to a depth of 1/8 to 1/4 inch.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Burke by Edeco; True Etch Surface Retarder.
    - b. ChemMasters; Exposee.
    - c. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Delay S.
    - d. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Surface Retarder S.
    - e. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Expose.
    - f. Metalcrete Industries; Surfard.
    - g. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Crete-Nox TA.
    - h. Scofield, L. M. Company; Lithotex.
    - i. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Rugasol-S.
    - j. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Envioset.

2.7 WHEEL STOPS

- A. Wheel Stops: Solid, 3000 PSI concrete, precast.
  - 1. Dowels: Galvanized steel, 3/4-inch diameter, 10-inch minimum length.

2.8 ADA TRUNCATED DOMES

- A. General: Reference DelDOT specifications section 705007.
  - 1. Construction shall be in accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) as most recently amended.
  - 2. Approved Materials include precast concrete, or fired clay brick paver units: manufactured with the truncated dome pattern, set on the concrete surface. Cast Iron plants, stamping systems, or fiberglass systems are not permitted within the written approval of the architect.
  - 3. Contractor shall submit concrete or paver colors to the Architect for approval prior to construction.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. The concrete mix used in performing this work shall be DelDOT Class "A" or DelDOT Class "B" depending on the compressive strength shown on the details and shall meet the approval of the Architect.
- B. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.
  - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete mixture designs for the trial batch method.
- C. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
  - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4500 psi or 3000 psi, depending on location
  - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.50.
  - 3. Slump Limit: 2-5, plus or minus 1 inch.
- D. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:
  - 1. Air Content: 6 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- E. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- F. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use water-reducing admixture, plasticizing and retarding admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
- G. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements for concrete exposed to deicing chemicals. Limits shall be as follows per DelDOT requirements:
  - 1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.
  - 2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
  - 3. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
- H. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mix at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.0 lb/cu. yd.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116 where synthetic fibers are noted on the plans. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
  - 1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.
- B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
  - 1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
  - 2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
  - 3. Subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/2 inch require correction according to requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
- C. Proceed with concrete pavement operations only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and subgrade is ready to receive pavement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- D. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- E. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap of adjacent mats.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.



1. When joining existing pavement, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.
  1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of pavement strips, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Provide tie bars at sides of pavement strips where indicated.
  3. Butt Joints: Use bonding agent at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
  4. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
  1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 20 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
  3. All Isolation Joints shall be treated with joint filler.
  4. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface.
  5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
  6. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated but not less than 5 feet. For larger walkways, width greater than 12' and plazas, submit shop drawing of joint pattern. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:
  1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 3/8-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover marks on concrete surfaces.
  2. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to a 3/8-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

### 3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.

- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
  - G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
    - 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.
  - H. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off.
  - I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.
  - J. When adjoining pavement lanes are placed in separate pours, do not operate equipment on concrete until pavement has attained 85 percent of its 28-day compressive strength.
  - K. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
    - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
    - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
    - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.
  - L. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
    - 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
    - 2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
    - 3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.
- 3.7 FLOAT FINISHING
- A. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
    - 1. Construct test sections of each type of concrete paving, including at least one expansion joint and control joints, for review by CM, Owner and Architect for agreement of finish prior to starting concrete installation. Review will include texture of broom finish, joint striking, picture framing and geometric conformity.
    - 2. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3. Incorporate "picture framing" of concrete in finish within lump sum prices bid.

### 3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:
  1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
  2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

### 3.9 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:
  1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.
  2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
  3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
  4. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1 inch.
  5. Vertical Alignment of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1/4 inch.
  6. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: 1/2 inch.
  7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: Length of dowel 1/4 inch per 12 inches.
  8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
  9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
  10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

### 3.10 WHEEL STOPS

- A. Securely attach wheel stops into pavement with not less than two galvanized steel dowels embedded in holes drilled or cast into wheel stops at one-quarter to one-third points. Firmly bond each dowel to wheel stop and to pavement. Securely install dowels into pavement and bond to wheel stop. Recess head of dowel beneath top of wheel stop.

### 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

- B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least 1 composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mix placed each day.
    - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
  2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
  3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix.
  4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
  5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test 1 specimen at 7 days and 2 specimens at 28 days.
    - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from 2 specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.
- C. Strength of each concrete mix will be satisfactory if average of any 3 consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
- G. Remove and replace concrete pavement where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- 3.12 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION
- A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section.
  - B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.

- C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

NOT FOR BIDDING

(PAGE LEFT BLANK)

NOT FOR BIDDING

SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Expansion and contraction joints within cement concrete pavement.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing nontraffic and traffic joints in locations not specified in this Section.
  - 2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for constructing joints in concrete pavement.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F .
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet or covered with frost.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2.3 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Type NS Silicone Sealant for Concrete: Single-component, low-modulus, neutral-curing, nonsag silicone sealant complying with ASTM D 5893 for Type NS.

1. Products:

- a. Crafcro Inc.; RoadSaver Silicone.
- b. Dow Corning Corporation; 888.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

- 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.



- C. Install backer materials of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
    - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of backer materials.
    - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear backer materials.
    - 3. Remove absorbent backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
  - D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
    - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
    - 2. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
    - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
    - 1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.
    - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
  - G. Provide recessed joint configuration for silicone sealants of recess depth and at locations indicated.
- 3.4 CLEANING
- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.
- 3.5 PROTECTION
- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

END OF SECTION 321373

(PAGE LEFT BLANK)

NOT FOR BIDDING

SECTION 330500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Grout.
2. Flowable fill.
3. Piped utility demolition.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions.
- B. Concealed Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
  1. Characteristics: Post hardening, volume adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
  2. Design Mix: 5000-psi , 28-day compressive strength.
  3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.2 FLOWABLE FILL

- A. Description: Low-strength-concrete, flowable-slurry mix.
  1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, portland.
  2. Density: 115- to 145-lb/cu. ft..
  3. Aggregates: ASTM C 33, natural sand, fine and crushed gravel or stone, coarse.
  4. Water: Comply with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
  5. Strength: 100 to 200 psig at 28 days.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPED UTILITY DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove piped utility systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
  - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping. Fill abandoned piping with flowable fill, and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 330500

SECTION 334100 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes gravity-flow, nonpressure storm drainage outside the building, with the following components:
  - 1. Precast concrete manholes
  - 2. Precast concrete structures.
  - 3. Manufactured PVC structures.
  - 4. Storm drain pipe and appurtenances.
- B. This section includes all site stormwater drainage infrastructure up to and including the dissimilar materials adapter at building edge as shown in the contract drawings.
- C. Contractor to coordinate installation of building roof drainage downspout and cast iron boot installation with identified contractor for Bid Pack 2.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure, Drainage-Piping Pressure Rating: 10-foot head of water. Pipe joints shall be at least silttight, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Storm drain pipe.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
  - 1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames and covers.
  - 2. Catch Basins and Stormwater Inlets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames, covers, and grates.
  - 3. Stormwater Detention Structures: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames and covers, design calculations, and concrete design-mix report.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- B. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.
- C. Handle catch basins and stormwater inlets according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.
- D. Handle downspout boots according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Construction Manager Owner no fewer than five days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Construction Manager's written permission.
- B. Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Verify that Storm Drainage System piping may be installed in compliance with original design and referenced standards.
  - 1. Locate existing Storm Drainage System piping and structures that are to be abandoned and closed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Corrugated PE Drainage Pipe and Fittings NPS 48 and Smaller: AASHTO M 252M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
  - 1. Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with tube and fittings.
  - 2. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 to NPS 48: AASHTO M 294M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
  - 3. Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings.
- B. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 56 and NPS 60: AASHTO MP7, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
  - 1. Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings.
- C. Pipe shall be manufactured by ADS, Inc. or approved equal.

2.4 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE:

- 1. Materials shall be in accordance with ASSHTO M-170.

2. Pipe class shall be Class III unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
3. Joints to be tongue and groove.
4. Joining material may be either:
  - a. Portland cement mortar consisting of 1 part Portland cement, 2 parts sand and enough water to provide a workable mix, or
  - b. Bitumastic joint filler equal to Ram-Neck.
5. Joints shall be watertight under full flow conditions.

## 2.5 NONPRESSURE-TYPE PIPE COUPLINGS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- B. Sleeve Materials:
  1. For Concrete Pipes: ASTM C 443, rubber.
  2. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

## 2.6 MANHOLES

- A. Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 478, precast reinforced concrete, of depth indicated with provision for rubber gasket joints.
  1. Base Section: 8-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 5-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having a separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
  2. Riser Sections: 5-inch minimum thickness; 48-inch diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
  3. Top Section: Eccentric cone type, unless concentric cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone to match grade rings.
  4. Grade Rings: Provide 2 or 3 reinforced concrete rings, with 12 maximum inches total thickness and match 24-inch diameter frame and cover.
  5. Gaskets: ASTM C 443, rubber.
  6. Steps: Cast into base, riser, and top sections sidewall at 12-to 16-inch intervals.
  7. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
  8. Channel and Bench: Concrete or Brick.
  9. Coat Exterior Surface with two (2) coats of coal-tar epoxy, 15 mil. Minimum thickness.
- B. Manhole Steps: Wide enough for a man to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off the step.
  1. Material: Steel-reinforced plastic.
  2. Manhole Frames and Covers: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, heavy-duty, ductile iron, 24-inch inside diameter by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange, and 26-inch-diameter cover, indented top design, with lettering "STORMDRAIN" cast into cover.

## 2.7 CATCH BASINS & INLETS

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins & inlets: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.

1. Catch basins & inlets shall be according to the local utility standard as noted on the structure schedule.
  2. All materials for catch basins, steps, frames and grates, curb inlets and other appurtenances and incidentals shall conform to Sections 708 of the DelDOT specifications.
- B. PVC Plastic Catch Basins and inlets: Engineered, watertight, manufactured pvc bodies with ductile iron grates.
1. The ductile iron grates for each of these fittings are to be considered an integral part of the surface drainage inlet and shall be furnished by the same manufacturer.
  2. The surface drainage inlets shall be as manufactured by Nyloplast a division of Advanced Drainage Systems, Inc., or prior approved equal.
  3. The drain basins required for this contract shall be manufactured from PVC pipe stock, utilizing a thermo-molding process to reform the pipe stock to the specified configuration. The drainage pipe connection stubs shall be manufactured from PVC pipe stock and formed to provide a watertight connection with the specified pipe system. This joint tightness shall conform to ASTM D3212 for joints for drain and sewer plastic pipe using flexible elastomeric seals. The flexible elastomeric seals shall conform to ASTM F477. The pipe bell spigot shall be joined to the main body of the drain basin or catch basin. The raw material used to manufacture the pipe stock that is used to manufacture the main body and pipe stubs of the surface drainage inlets shall conform to ASTM D1784 cell class 12454.
  4. The grates and frames furnished for all surface drainage inlets shall be ductile iron for sizes 8", 10", 12", 15", 18", 24" and 30" and shall be made specifically for each basin so as to provide a round bottom flange that closely matches the diameter of the surface drainage inlet. Grates for drain basins shall be capable of supporting H-20 wheel loading for traffic areas or H-10 loading for pedestrian areas. 12" and 15" square grates will be hinged to the frame using pins. Metal used in the manufacture of the castings shall conform to ASTM A536 grade 70-50-05 for ductile iron. Grates shall be provided painted black.
  5. Capable of H-20 and H-25 loadings, where specified.
- 2.8 STORMWATER DETENTION STRUCTURES
- A. Cast-in-Place Concrete, Stormwater Detention Structures: Construct of reinforced-concrete bottom, walls, and top; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16 (ASSHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, dimensions, and appurtenances indicated.
1. Ballast: Increase thickness of concrete, as required to prevent flotation.
  2. Steps: Individual FRP steps, FRP ladder, or ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on 1 step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off of step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of structure to finished grade is less than 36 inches.
- B. Manhole Frames and Covers: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile-iron castings designed for heavy-duty service Include indented top design with lettering "STORM SEWER" cast into cover.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

#### 3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS



- A. Pipe couplings and special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping, unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Flexible or rigid couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
    - b. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasket joints.
    - c. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible or rigid couplings.
- B. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure Sewer Piping: Use the following pipe materials for each size range and material as indicated on drawings:
  - 1. NPS 4 and NPS 36 Corrugated PE drainage pipe and fittings, silttight couplings, and coupled joints.
  - 2. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76, with groove and tongue ends.

### 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing stormdrain system is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. Tunneling: Install pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed by tunneling, jacking, or a combination of both.
- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
  - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Install piping below frost line.
  - 3. Install corrugated steel piping according to ASTM A 798/A 798M.
  - 4. Install nonreinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."
  - 5. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."
  - 6. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to CPPA's "Recommended Installation Practices for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings."

### 3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic pipe joint construction is specified in Division 33 Section "Common Work Results for Utilities." Where specific joint construction is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
  - B. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
    - 1. Join nonreinforced-concrete sewer piping according to **ASTM C 14** and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasket joints.
    - 2. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasket joints.
    - 3. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible or rigid couplings.
    - 4. Join corrugated PE piping according to CPPA 100 and the following:
      - a. Use silttight couplings for Type 1, silttight joints.
- 3.5 MANHOLE INSTALLATION
- A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
  - B. Install precast concrete manhole sections according to ASTM C 891.
- 3.6 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION
- A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.
  - B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.
- 3.7 STORMWATER INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION
- A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.
  - B. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.
  - C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.
  - D. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.
- 3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT
- A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R.
- 3.9 CONNECTIONS
- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains specified in Division 22.
- 3.10 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS
- A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:
    - 1. Close open ends of piping with at least **8-inch**-thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
    - 2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.

- B. Abandoned Manholes and Structures: Excavate around manholes and structures as required and use one procedure below:
    - 1. Remove manhole or structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
    - 2. Remove top of manhole or structure down to at least **36 inches** below final grade. Fill to within **12 inches** of top with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.
  - C. Backfill to grade according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
- 3.11 IDENTIFICATION
- 1. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
- 3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
    - 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
    - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
      - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
      - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
      - c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
      - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
      - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
    - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
    - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
  - B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
    - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
    - 2. Test completed piping systems according to authorities having jurisdiction.
    - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
    - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
- 3.13 CLEANING
- A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION 334100

(PAGE LEFT BLANK)

NOT FOR BIDDING